Chapter III:
THE PLAN
CHAPTER III – THE PLAN

A. UNIT PURPOSE AND VISION

This section of the Plan establishes the overall long-range purpose and vision for the future of Folsom Lake State Recreation Area (SRA). It also lays out the purpose and vision for the Folsom Powerhouse State Historic Park (SHP), a separate unit in the State Parks system that is also addressed in this General Plan. Specific goals and supporting guidelines that further clarify the vision for the future of both the SRA and the SHP are found in Section D of this Chapter. These goals and guidelines are designed to address the issues identified as critical in Chapter II, Section C, while providing a solid foundation for future facility development; resource protection, restoration, management and interpretation within the two units. The goals and guidelines provide direction for the design and implementation of subsequent management and development plans to be prepared in the future as funding is available.

This plan also fulfills Reclamation objectives identified in that agency’s strategic plan: to protect, manage and develop water and selected resources to meet the needs of current and future generations; and to operate, maintain and rehabilitate facilities safely, reliably and effectively to provide Reclamation project benefits. Although much of the content of this plan has been driven by current issues, the intent is for the General Plan to provide a vision for the future. Since the General Plan cannot predict the future with any degree of accuracy, it is intended to be a dynamic document that will allow managers the opportunity to incorporate newly emerging technologies and improved management concepts for resolving both current issues, along with the ability to provide adequate direction for resolving those that may arise in the future.

1. Folsom Lake State Recreation Area

Under the California Public Resources Code, State Recreation Areas are “…selected and developed to provide multiple recreational opportunities to meet other than purely local needs. The areas shall be selected for their having terrain capable of withstanding extensive human impact and for their proximity to large population centers, major routes of travel, or proven recreational resources such as manmade or natural bodies of water (PRC § 5019.59).” The Public Resources Code also states that each unit in the State Parks System
must have its own Declaration of Purpose that describes the purpose of the unit, as
determined by its prime resource values and opportunities, and the significance it represents
to California and the State Park System (PRC § 5002.2 (b)).

a. Unit Purpose
The Declaration of Purpose for Folsom Lake State Recreation Area is as follows:

_To preserve and make available to the people for their enjoyment and inspiration the
outstanding recreational opportunities provided by Folsom Lake and Lake Natoma on the
American River system, including aquatic and upland recreational activities and facilities
ranging from high-use areas in developed settings to low-use areas in primitive settings,
and to provide for the protection, restoration and interpretation of natural and cultural
resource values. These resource values include the oak woodlands and savanna, riparian
woodlands, chaparral, vernal pool and other characteristic habitats of the foothills and
plateaus surrounding these reservoirs and the rich number and diversity of pre-historic
archaeological and historic gold mining and settlement sites and resources along the
American River system. The reservoirs, river canyons and surrounding rolling foothills,
bluffs and uplands all form an important open space and scenic resource for the region._

To accomplish this purpose, resources in the SRA will be managed by balancing recreational
opportunities with the protection and management of its natural, cultural, and scenic
resources. Diverse opportunities for high-quality outdoor recreational activities will be
provided while promoting a visitor experience that benefits from and promotes stewardship
of the SRA’s natural and cultural resources.

b. Unit Vision
The Unit Vision provides an image of the SRA’s ideal future appearance and character. The
Unit Vision for Folsom Lake State Recreation Area is as follows:

_Folsom Lake State Recreation Area will continue to be a premier place for aquatic
recreation and for upland recreation benefiting from the proximity to water, offering
visitors of all ages and abilities access to a wide spectrum of outdoor recreational pursuits.
Opportunities and settings will range from the easy access and social atmosphere of
developed areas to the solitude and wildness of primitive areas. Visitors will experience the
open waters and expansive views of Folsom Lake, the quiet and tranquil waters of Lake
Natoma, and the intimacy of the canyons along both forks of the American River.
Natural resources will be restored and managed to preserve the native plants, animals and
habitats of the unit including the characteristic oak woodlands and savanna of the rolling_
foothills and bluffs surrounding the two reservoirs. The extensive and diverse archaeological and historic cultural sites and resources will be documented and protected to preserve the artifacts and information they contain. Education and interpretation of the natural and cultural resources of Folsom Lake SRA will occur in a variety of ways and venues giving visitors a natural and human context of the park and building a stewardship ethic.

2. Folsom Powerhouse State Historic Park

The purpose of a State Historic Park is to “...preserve objects of historical, archaeological, and scientific interest, and archaeological sites and places commemorating important persons or historic events” (PRC § 5019.59). As such, the Unit Purpose and Declaration of Purpose for the Folsom Powerhouse SHP are distinct from that of the Folsom Lake SRA.

a. Unit Purpose
The Declaration of Purpose for Folsom Powerhouse State Historic Park is as follows:

To preserve and protect for the public the educational, inspirational, and recreational benefits of the complex of historic features associated with the production of electrical energy in 1895 and the first long-distance transmission of hydropower west of the Mississippi River. The complex is listed on the National Register of Historic Places, is a California Historical Landmark (No. 663), is designated a National Historic Civil and Mechanical Engineering Landmark, and includes the original facility’s generating equipment and transformers, forebay and penstocks, and portions of the canal and transmission lines. Other important features are the bedrock mortars and oak woodland habitat on the site.

To accomplish this purpose, resources in the SRA will be managed by balancing visitor use with the protection and management of its cultural, natural, and scenic resources. Visitor experience will be enhanced by improved facilities and aesthetics.

b. Unit Vision
The Unit Vision for Folsom Powerhouse State Historic Park is as follows:

Folsom Powerhouse State Historic Park will continue to offer visitors of all ages and abilities access to the interpretive and educational opportunities provided by the historic electrical energy generation and transmission features of this nationally-recognized site.
Visitors will have the opportunity to experience and learn about the significant historic and cultural resources of the site through improved educational and interpretive facilities and programs that also provide an appropriate level of comfort in a peaceful, park-like setting nestled between the shores of Lake Natoma and historic Downtown Folsom. Cultural resources will be interpreted to provide visitors the human context of the park and the area, particularly the human use of water and power. Natural resources will be interpreted in support of this context.

B. CLASSIFICATION AND MANAGEMENT ZONES

Management of the Folsom Lake State Recreation Area is directed by a hierarchy of mandates, the most general of which is the mission of the Department of Parks and Recreation, which is to:

Provide for the health, inspiration, and education of the people of California by helping to preserve the state’s extraordinary biological diversity, protecting its most valued natural and cultural resources, and creating opportunities for high-quality outdoor recreation.

1. Classification

The classifications of Folsom Lake as a State Recreation Area and the Powerhouse as a State Historic Park continue to be the most appropriate classifications for these units and consistent with the Public Resource Code and Department policies¹, public use and acceptability, and unit management flexibility. These classifications also best accommodate the range of recreational uses, resource protection and resource restoration proposed in the Plan.

a. Sub-unit Classifications

In addition to the overall unit classification of State Recreation Area, two sub-units within the State Recreation Area are classified as Natural Preserves in recognition of their significant and sensitive resource values, including Anderson Island Natural Preserve and Mormon Island Wetland Natural Preserve. Anderson Island, located on the North Fork of the American River between Doton’s Point and Rattlesnake Bar, is a rookery/roosting area for several heron and egret species. Mormon Island Wetland Natural Preserve represents

¹ Specifically PRC 5019.50-5019.80 and California State park and Recreation Commission Policy III.2.
significant freshwater marsh habitat that is uncommon in the SRA. Key concepts in the definition of a Natural Preserve include:

“...areas of outstanding natural or scientific significance established within the boundaries of other state park system units. The purpose of natural preserves shall be to preserve such features as rare or endangered plant and animal species and their supporting ecosystems, representative examples of plant or animal communities existing in California prior to the impact of civilization, geological features illustrative of geological processes, significant fossil occurrences or geological features of cultural or economic interest, or topographic features illustrative of representative or unique biogeographical patterns. Areas set aside as natural preserves shall be of sufficient size to allow, where possible, the natural dynamics of ecological interaction to continue without interference, and to provide, in all cases, a practicable management unit. Habitat manipulation shall be permitted only in those areas found by scientific analysis to require manipulation to preserve the species or associations that constitute the basis for the establishment of the natural preserve.” (PRC § 5019.71)

The General Plan proposes that a third sub-unit in the SRA be classified as a Cultural Preserve based on evidence of prehistoric archaeological resource value. The classification of this sub-unit, located along the South Fork of the American River below the Salmon Falls Road, will require a separate classification and naming document that will be reviewed and considered by the State Park and Recreation Commission concurrent with this General Plan. However, the fundamental direction to designate this area as a Cultural Preserve is established in this General Plan. Key concepts in the definition of Cultural Preserve include:

“...areas of outstanding cultural interest established within the boundaries of other state park system units for the purpose of protecting such features as sites, buildings, or zones which represent significant places or events in the flow of human experience in California. Areas set aside as cultural preserves shall be large enough to provide for the effective protection of the prime cultural resources from potentially damaging influences, and to permit the effective management and interpretation of the resources. Within cultural preserves, complete integrity of the cultural resources shall be sought, and no structures or improvements that conflict with that integrity shall be permitted.” (PRC § 5019.74)

The planning and management of these sub-units are specifically addressed in General Plan policies that relate to the management zones within which these areas are located.
2. Management Zones

The creation of management zones represents the first and most general attempt to spatially define the management scheme for the SRA. Due to the size of the unit, thirty-four management zones are established by the General Plan – twenty-two on Folsom Lake and twelve on Lake Natoma. The management zones reflect the consideration of a number of factors, including existing and potential type and intensity of land use and visitor experience, existing and potential resource values, and the practicalities of day-to-day management and operations. The zones generally represent areas of the SRA that share common physical and use characteristics and should be managed as identifiable components or subareas.

The management zones are further used to designate each area of the SRA, including both upland and aquatic areas, with one of four broad land use designations: Recreation; Conservation; Preservation; and Administration. The intent of the land use designations is to reflect the varying physical, social, and management attributes throughout the SRA and to provide a framework for making future management decisions. The physical attributes of an area include the degree of, or proximity to, development and the degree of resource modification. The social attributes of an area include the degree of visitor presence and concentration, recreation diversity, and visitor comforts. The management attributes of an area include the degree of management presence, the degree of recreation facilities and public access, and the degree of resources present. In this way, a desirable range of recreation uses, resource values, and visitor experiences throughout the SRA are recognized and managed differently despite the overall classification of the unit as a State Recreation Area.

At Folsom Lake State Recreation Area, the degree to which these attributes are present varies from the more developed, suburban settings of Nimbus Flat or Granite Bay to the more rural settings of Old Salmon Falls or Rattlesnake Bar on the North and South Forks of the American River. The determination of land use designation is based on the degree of these various attributes within each management zone. Figures III-1 and III-2 show how the land use designations are applied within the unit.

The General Plan land use designations are informed by a new classification scheme relating to water recreation resources, the application of which is currently being tested on Reclamation reservoirs in the West, including those in California in partnership with State Parks. The classification scheme, called the Water Recreation Opportunity Spectrum (WROS), builds on the Recreation Opportunity Spectrum (ROS) scheme used by the U.S. Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management in forest-based settings and commonly applied in recreation areas. Both WROS and ROS use a similar type and number of
Figure III-1
LAND USE DESIGNATION BY MANAGEMENT ZONE -
FOLSOM LAKE
Figure III-2
LAND USE DESIGNATION BY MANAGEMENT ZONE - LAKE NATOMA
classifications, nomenclature, mapping criteria, recreation experience descriptions, and processes. The difference is that WROS provides more detailed guidance for water resources in large, publicly managed lands. The use of and applicability of WROS at Folsom Lake State Recreation Area is based on the fact that the water resources in the SRA—Folsom Lake and Lake Natoma—are also the primary recreation opportunities in the SRA.

The General Plan land use designations represent a blend of these two approaches tailored to better reflect the unique characteristics of the SRA and its setting. The general definition for each land use designation is presented below. A more detailed definition of each designation with respect to visitor experience, visitor activities, visitor facilities, access, and resource management is included in Appendix A.

- **Recreation.** Areas that can accommodate more intensive recreational use in a developed and structured setting. These areas accommodate the highest levels of visitor use in the SRA, provide easy access to a full range of recreational and interpretive activities and facilities, and are of a sufficient size to locate the parking, utilities, and infrastructure needed to support the visitor use. The focus of resource management in these areas is to minimize or avoid additional impact to resources and to restore resource values where appropriate. The Recreation designation is further classified by intensity of use. High Intensity Recreation represents the most extensively-developed areas in the SRA and the major gateways for visitors, such as Granite Bay, Beals Point, Brown’s Ravine, and Nimbus Flat. Medium Intensity Recreation areas are somewhat less developed and offer fewer facilities, although these areas remain significant visitor gateways. Medium intensity recreation areas in the SRA include Rattlesnake Bar, Folsom Point, and Negro Bar.

- **Conservation.** Areas whose natural and cultural resource values will be protected and restored while accommodating lower intensity recreation and interpretation that is compatible with and dependent on the resource values. These areas offer opportunities for more challenge- and adventure-based recreational activities in a more natural setting. Facilities in these areas (if provided) tend to be more primitive than in Recreation areas and direct vehicle access may not always exist. Resource management in Conservation areas emphasizes protecting and restoring natural processes with only minor modification of non-sensitive resources permitted to accommodate additional visitor use as appropriate. Conservation areas in the SRA generally represent the shorelines between recreation areas on Folsom Lake and Lake Natoma, as well as the North and South Forks of the American River.
• **Preservation.** Areas with unique, fragile or important natural and cultural resource values that need to be protected and preserved. Access, management, and use of these areas are controlled to protect the resources for which the area was designated. In natural preserves, any manipulation of habitat will occur only as necessary to preserve or restore species or associations representing the basis for the Preservation designation. Limited interpretive facilities and activities may be provided as appropriate to the observation, understanding and protection of the key preserve resources. At the State Historic Park, interpretive facilities will not be located in the historic core of the park. Preservation areas in the SRA include Anderson Island Natural Preserve, Mormon Island Wetland Natural Preserve, and Folsom Powerhouse State Historic Park.

• **Administration.** Areas with facilities associated with the operation and maintenance of Folsom Lake and Lake Natoma for the purposes of flood control, water supply, and power generation, or of the SRA itself. Interpretive and visitor information facilities and activities may be provided as appropriate. Access to these areas is generally restricted to staff and related personnel associated with facilities operations. Resource management in Administration areas generally emphasizes the operation and maintenance of related facilities over natural processes. Administration areas in the SRA include Folsom Dam and the Park Headquarters, and Nimbus Dam and the fish hatchery. Facilities in these areas are administered by the U.S Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation), the California Department of Fish and Game and the California Department of Parks and Recreation (State Parks).

3. Land Use Summary

The General Plan is intended to guide future use and enhancement of the Folsom Lake State Recreation Area over the coming decades. The General Plan strives to provide a balance of uses that protects the SRA’s natural and cultural resources, while enhancing the public’s ability to enjoy and understand them. The total area of the State Recreation Area is approximately 19,800 acres, of which roughly 11,340 acres are water and 8,460 acres are uplands. As described above, the General Plan divides this total acreage into four land use categories: recreation areas, conservation areas, preservation areas, and administration areas. Table P-1 provides a summary of the land use area associated with each land use category.²

² It should be noted that the boundaries of each management zone were not surveyed but interpreted using aerial photos. As such, the land area of each zone is approximate and is intended for reference only.
### Table P-1: Management Zone Land Use Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Management Zone</th>
<th>Recreation</th>
<th>Conservation</th>
<th>Preservation</th>
<th>Administration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lake Natoma</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Nimbus Flat/Shoals</td>
<td>119</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Nimbus Dam</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Lake Overlook</td>
<td></td>
<td>53</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Mississippi Bar</td>
<td></td>
<td>750</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Negro Bar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Natoma Canyon</td>
<td></td>
<td>263</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Folsom Powerhouse</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Natoma Shore North</td>
<td></td>
<td>263</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Natoma Shore South</td>
<td></td>
<td>127</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Alder Creek/Pond</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Lower Lake Natoma (AQ)</td>
<td>234</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Upper Lake Natoma (AQ)</td>
<td></td>
<td>256</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Folsom Lake</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Folsom Dam</td>
<td>257</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Beals Point</td>
<td>139</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Mooney Ridge</td>
<td></td>
<td>168</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Granite Bay South</td>
<td></td>
<td>227</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Granite Bay North</td>
<td></td>
<td>419</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Placer Shore</td>
<td></td>
<td>351</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Rattlesnake Bar</td>
<td></td>
<td>292</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. North Fork Shore</td>
<td></td>
<td>942</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Anderson Island</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Peninsula</td>
<td></td>
<td>1,465</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. Darrington</td>
<td></td>
<td>337</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Skunk Hollow/Salmon Falls</td>
<td>389</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. El Dorado Shore</td>
<td></td>
<td>835</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. Brown's Ravine</td>
<td></td>
<td>91</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. Mormon Island Cove</td>
<td></td>
<td>276</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. Mormon Island Preserve</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29. Folsom Point</td>
<td>293</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30. Folsom Lake (AQ)</td>
<td>8,098</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31. Middle North Fork (AQ)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1,162</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32. Upper North Fork (AQ)</td>
<td></td>
<td>371</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33. Middle South Fork (AQ)</td>
<td></td>
<td>828</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34. Upper South Fork (AQ)</td>
<td></td>
<td>393</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total (acres)</strong></td>
<td><strong>12,015</strong></td>
<td><strong>7,286</strong></td>
<td><strong>146</strong></td>
<td><strong>353</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.
Approximately 61 percent of the SRA area, or 12,020 acres, is designated as recreation area. Recreation areas include 1,695 acres of uplands and 10,325 acres of water (of which Folsom Lake accounts for 8,100 acres). Upland recreation areas on Folsom Lake represent the major day-use and water access areas, including: Beals Point, Granite Bay, Rattlesnake Bar, Skunk Hollow/Salmon Falls, Brown’s Ravine, and Folsom Point. The main body of Folsom Lake is also designated Recreation. On Lake Natoma, upland recreation areas include Negro Bar and Nimbus Flat. The lower portion of the Lake Natoma is designated Recreation.

Conservation areas in the SRA include some 7,290 acres, or about 37 percent of the total area. Of this area, 6,270 acres are in uplands and 1,020 acres are water. Upland conservation areas on both Folsom Lake and Lake Natoma include shoreline areas between the day use areas designated Recreation. In most cases, trails and related facilities are the only improvements in these areas. The exception is the Peninsula area which is home to the largest family camping facility in the SRA. The North and South Forks of the American River and the upper portion of Lake Natoma are also designated Conservation.

Preservation areas total 145 upland acres, or approximately 0.75 percent of the total SRA area. About 125 preservation acres are located on Folsom Lake, including Anderson Island Natural Preserve and Mormon Island Wetland Natural Preserve. On Lake Natoma, Folsom Powerhouse State Historic Park (20 acres) is the only preservation area.

Finally, 350 acres, or 1.8 percent of the total area, is designated as Administration. These areas include Folsom and Nimbus Dams, Nimbus Fish Hatchery, and the Park Headquarters Complex which includes the State Parks Gold Fields District and Folsom Sector offices and the Central California Area Office of Reclamation.

C. UNIT-WIDE MANAGEMENT GOALS AND GUIDELINES

1. Resource Management and Protection

This section presents unit-wide goals and guidelines related to resource management, interpretation, visitor services, operations, and visitor capacity in all geographic areas of the unit. More detailed area-specific management guidelines are provided in the subsequent section of this Chapter. These goals and guidelines are intended to implement the Declaration of Purpose and Unit Vision for the Folsom State Recreation Area. Management of the SRA will balance recreational resources with the protection and restoration of its natural, cultural, and scenic resources. Management of the unit will also fulfill the legislative purposes for the Folsom and Nimbus Dams and the two reservoirs.
a. Unit-wide Management Goals and Guidelines for Natural Resources

In response to the mission of the Department of Parks and Recreation, the Strategic Plan of the Bureau of Reclamation and the Declaration of Purpose and Unit Vision for the Folsom State Recreation Area, the following goals and guidelines establish a management framework that will protect the SRA’s existing natural resources while establishing an active program for restoring these resource values. The management framework will incorporate, as appropriate, various elements of existing State Parks policy, programs and protocols for natural resource management, including: Department Notices; Chapter 0300 of the Department Operations Manual (DOM); the Inventory, Monitoring and Assessment Program (IMAP); and the Natural Resource CAMP (Computerized Asset Management Program) database program.

The Inventory, Monitoring and Assessment Program (IMAP) provides a process for inventorying, monitoring, and assessing the condition of natural resources throughout the State Parks system based on scientifically sound data collection. The IMAP planning process involves fifteen steps, including gathering information about unit resources, identifying knowledge gaps, setting desired conditions for resources, and prioritizing what resources will be inventoried and monitored. Although State Parks has funded and implemented many monitoring projects during its history, the majority of this monitoring has been focused on the results of specific projects, such as non-native species control and habitat restoration. Future IMAP projects at the Folsom Lake State Recreation Area will allow the District to track the success of the natural resource goals and guidelines of the General Plan in protecting and managing unit resources.

CAMP is a database application adapted by State Parks as a means of planning, budgeting, tracking, and reporting on annual natural resource maintenance activities, including invasive exotic weed control, prescribed burning, native vegetation management, and annual monitoring of each park unit. State Parks uses CAMP to determine annual funding allocations for each District, track actual amounts spent on natural resource maintenance, and determine natural resource maintenance funding needs for developing the annual budgets for the Department. Each fiscal year, funding is allocated based on the natural resource information collected and evaluated by resource ecologists at each District through the conditions assessment process.

When the CAMP program was established, each park unit was divided into natural resource management units. Conditions assessments were then conducted to identify the types of resources, potential threats to resources, and necessary maintenance activities required for each management unit. Work plans and annual cost estimates were developed for each of
these work activities. Each fiscal year, the District is issued a set of work orders outlining the work plans for specific natural resource maintenance activities for all park units in that District. The District plans and tracks natural resource maintenance work from these work orders, records the actual work and amount spent, and closes out the work orders at the end of each fiscal year. Information gathered during the conditions assessment process is reflected in the Resource Inventory prepared for the General Plan and in the goals and guidelines that follow. As such, any natural resource maintenance activities proposed in the General Plan can be easily integrated into the CAMP program.

Goals

- Manage unit resources by balancing access to its recreational and scenic resources with the protection and restoration of its natural and cultural resources for the enjoyment of the people of the Sacramento region and the State of California.

- Protect, maintain and restore self-sustaining native plant and animal populations and their habitats and naturally occurring plant communities through the maintenance or re-establishment of natural processes.

- Integrate natural resource management efforts with existing State Parks programs, such as IMAP and CAMP.

1). Plant Life Management

The General Plan intends to protect and restore native vegetation and plant communities that provide important wildlife habitat values. The park supports nine major vegetation communities typical of the lower foothills of California’s Central Valley and provides habitat for a diverse mix of terrestrial and aquatic fauna, including several special status species (refer to Chapter 2 and the Folsom Lake State Recreation Area Resource Inventory (January 2004). The unique mix of vegetation communities in the park is a product of complex interactions between natural and human influences that have shaped the region. Several special status plant species are known to occur or potentially occur in the SRA.

Native Plant Communities

Goal

- Preserve and restore native plant communities within the unit.
Guidelines
The following management guidelines will be implemented on a unit-wide basis.

PLANTS-1: Pre-screen potential locations of new construction or site alteration activities based on the potential for special status plants to occur. Conduct site-specific surveys by a qualified biologist in areas with potential habitat for special status plants. If special status plant species are present, the goal is to avoid impacts to populations of special status species. If avoidance in not possible, mitigate as required and appropriate.

PLANTS-2: Develop and implement vegetation management plans, programs and actions for the unit that will achieve the following:

- Protect threatened and under-protected vegetation communities such as chaparral, oak woodlands and savanna, vernal pools, and riparian areas.

- Develop and implement proactive management strategies to protect unit resources against exotic invasive pathogens such as sudden oak death syndrome;

- Locate, plan and design future facility development to avoid or minimize impacts to chaparral, oak woodlands and savanna, vernal pools, and riparian communities; and

- Protect special status plant species and their habitats that occur within the unit.

PLANTS-3: Implement a prescribed fire program within the unit that utilizes the Unit-wide Prescribed Fire Management Plan to set priorities and to develop and implement recommended burn plans. Prescribed fire within the unit should be used primarily to maintain and restore native vegetation communities and to control invasive exotic species. Fuel reduction to reduce wildfire risk is a secondary benefit. In urban/wildland interfaces use shaded fuel breaks and other strategies that balance fuel management with the protection of native plant communities.

PLANTS-4: Where prescribed burning is determined infeasible, develop appropriate alternative management actions for grasslands and woodlands.
PLANTS-5: Rare, threatened, endangered or other special status plant species will not be used for revegetation unless the revegetation is part of a restoration plan for that species. Native species extirpated from the unit may be restored when the following conditions are met: there is adequate habitat to support the species and eventually allow it to be self-perpetuating; the genetic type used in restoration most nearly approximates the extirpated genetic type; and the extirpation of the species was the result of human induced change rather than natural processes. The most likely areas for special status or extirpated native plant restoration are the Conservation and Preservation Areas.

Invasive Exotic Plants

All of the unit’s natural communities support invasive exotic plant species (also called “noxious weeds”). Many of these weed species displace native vegetation, reduce habitat value for wildlife, cause resource management problems and reduce the aesthetic value of the unit (refer to the Folsom Lake State Recreation Area Resource Inventory (January 2004) and Appendix B).

Goal

- Prevent the introduction and control the spread of invasive exotic plants within the unit.
- Eradicate invasive exotic species where practicable and feasible.

Guidelines

PLANTS-6: Develop a long-term invasive exotic plant management plan and implementation program for both natural and disturbed areas in the unit in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B. The program should:

- Build on the Resource Inventory to identify and more specifically map invasive species;
- Prioritize areas for treatment; and
- Recommend methods of treatment and long-term management, including manual, mechanical, biological, and chemical removal.

PLANTS-7: Implement a proactive aquatic weed management program that identifies and treats infestations before they have an opportunity to spread, in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B.
2). Management Guidelines for Specific Plant Communities

The following resource management recommendations relate to specific vegetation communities in the unit. These recommendations address a range of resource issues—special status species, exotic biota, fuels management, etc.—that should be addressed in each vegetation community. Although individual vegetation communities tend to occur in more than one of the management zones established by the General Plan, not all management recommendations for a particular vegetation community apply to all management zones where it occurs. For instance, prescribed fire recommendations for oak woodlands may only apply to those management zones where conditions surrounding oak woodlands allow for prescribed burning. Appendix C identifies where specific management actions should be applied by relating management recommendations to designated management zones.

Fire Management in Chaparral

Chaparral communities in the vicinity of the Peninsula and South Fork depend on a cyclic pattern of fires (refer to Chapter 2 and the Folsom Lake State Recreation Area Resource Inventory (January 2004). The absence of such fires will lead to excessive fuel accumulation and development of a senescent or mature vegetation structure with increasingly poor habitat value for endemic flora. The exclusion of fire from this plant community can contribute to the potential for higher intensity fires that might be more difficult to control and have the potential to cause substantial ecological damage.

Goal

• Restore fire to its role as a natural ecological process within the chaparral community to restore a mosaic of successional stages. Restoration of a natural fire regime will help prevent catastrophic wildfires and improve habitat conditions for special status plant species and wildlife.

Guidelines

The 2003 Draft Prescribed Fire Management Plan contains a prescribed fire program for two fire management units that contain chaparral. The program is designed to ultimately re-establish a natural cyclic fire regime that will promote improved habitat conditions including habitat for special status plants associated with chaparral. The following management practices are recommended in chaparral:

CHAPARRAL-1: Following approval of the unit-wide plan, prepare and implement project burn plans that describe specific operations and constraints in detail for each burn unit.
CHAPARRAL-2: Seek to prevent conflicting land uses adjacent to chaparral areas that could limit the park’s ability to effectively control wildfires or to conduct prescribed burning. Work with El Dorado County to ensure the development of new subdivisions in the vicinity of the Peninsula and South Fork Arm of Folsom Lake have adequate setbacks, buffers and other mitigation to reduce wildfire risk of building in these areas. Take an active role at local public hearings and during the CEQA public comment process. Inform local decision-makers of the risks of constructing housing developments in or near fire prone chaparral habitat, and the costs and constraints such development places on the park’s ability to manage wildfires.

CHAPARRAL-3: Seek mitigation from future adjacent developments that will result in additional costs and constraints on the park’s ability to manage wildfires as part of the CEQA review process. Develop a mitigation cost schedule based on the additional person-hours and equipment that would be needed to deal with such additional constraints.

CHAPARRAL-4: Consider fire and fuel management conditions in developing new public access or facilities in chaparral areas.

**Special Status Plant Species in Chaparral**

The Peninsula and South Fork chaparral have soil conditions suitable for supporting the following federally-listed endangered or threatened plant species: Eldorado bedstraw (*Galium californicum ssp. sierrae*), Layne’s ragwort (*Senecio layneae*), Pine Hill ceanothus (*Ceanothus roderickii*), Pine Hill flannelbush (*Fremontodendron decumbens*) and Stebbin’s morning glory (*Calystegia stebbinsii*). A range of other special status plants may also occur in chaparral areas (refer to Chapter 2 and the *Folsom Lake State Recreation Area Resource Inventory (January 2004)*). The following management guidelines and practices are provided for these species.

**Goal**
- Manage chaparral to protect special status plant species.

**Guidelines**

CHAPARRAL-5: Where improvements are proposed in the Peninsula and South Fork areas, conduct site assessments by qualified biologists to determine if suitable habitat is present for federally-listed plant species. Conduct protocol-level surveys for these species, where needed to adequately...
assess impacts of the proposed improvements. If suitable habitat is
found to be present, or if surveys indicate that the species are present,
the goal is to avoid all impacts to the species and their habitats to the
maximum extent feasible, consistent with requirements of the U.S. Fish
and Wildlife Service, California Department of Fish and Game, and
other appropriate agencies.

CHAPARRAL-6: In chaparral areas where prescribed burning is proposed, conduct
special status plant surveys in chaparral habitat in the Peninsula and
South Fork areas in the spring and summer in accordance with U.S.
Fish and Wildlife Service and California Native Plant Society (CNPS)
guidelines. If one or more of these species are determined to be present,
adjust burn plans to include provisions for ensuring that burns are
conducted in a manner that maintains and promotes habitat for these
species.

CHAPARRAL-7: Coordinate management activities with those implemented by the
Bureau of Land Management and other agencies in the nearby Pine
Hill Preserve.

California Horned Lizard in Chaparral

This species may occur in the open areas of chaparral on the east side of the SRA (see the
Resource Inventory). Areas most likely to support horned lizards occur on the Peninsula. In
these locations, the following management practices should be implemented.

Goal
• Manage chaparral on the east side of the park to protect California horned lizards.

Guidelines
CHAPARRAL-8: Take into account the potential presence of California horned lizard
when planning any proposed park infrastructure improvements in the
vicinity of chaparral in the eastern portions of the SRA. Conduct
surveys to locate remaining populations of the species prior to design of
such improvements. Use appropriate and recognized survey methods to
determine the presence of these lizards. Avoid habitat where this species
still occurs.
CHAPARRAL-9: Manage habitat where this species still resides to encourage sparse vegetation. Enhance occupied or potential habitat for California horned lizard in the Peninsula area through implementation of the 2003 Draft Prescribed Fire Management Plan.

_Invasive Exotic Pest Plants in Chaparral_

Exotic plant species occur in all of the unit’s natural communities (see Plant Life Management above). Failure to manage weed species within and adjacent to chaparral areas could cause a decline in the biological value of the park’s chaparral habitats.

**Goal**
- Prevent the introduction and control the spread of invasive exotic plants within chaparral areas. Eradicate invasive exotic species where practicable and feasible.

**Guidelines**

CHAPARRAL-10: Develop and implement a monitoring plan for the following Priority One and Priority Two invasive exotic weed species: woolly mullein, Scotch broom, French broom, and Spanish broom. If the weed species are found to be present, implement management actions for their control or eradication in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B.

CHAPARRAL-11: Develop and implement management plans for the control of the following Priority Three invasive exotic weed species from selected locations in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B: bull thistle, Italian thistle, and yellow starthistle.

_Special Status Species in Oak Woodland, Savanna and Grassland_

In most regions of the SRA, oak woodland, savanna, and grassland communities form an interrelated complex that is well suited to integrated management approaches (refer to Chapter 2 and the _Folsom Lake State Recreation Area Resource Inventory (January 2004)_. This diverse mix of vegetation communities offers a wide range of habitat opportunities for many wildlife species. With the exception of the Peninsula/South Fork area, invasive exotic plants, isolation and fragmentation of habitat, and human disturbance significantly affect this complex. Within some woodland areas, it is possible that one or more of the special status species described for chaparral areas (see above) could occur particularly where inclusions of gabbroic and serpentine soils occur such as in the Peninsula and South Fork areas.
Goal
• Manage oak woodlands to protect special status species.

Guidelines
WOODLAND-1: Conduct focused special status plant surveys in oak woodland areas within the Peninsula and South Fork areas in the spring and summer in accordance with U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and CNPS guidelines. If one or more of these species are determined to be present, manage oak woodlands in a manner that protects these species.

WOODLAND-2: Conduct site assessments by qualified biologists to determine if suitable habitat is present for federally-listed plant species where improvements are proposed in the oak woodlands of the Peninsula and South Fork areas. Conduct protocol-level surveys for these species, where needed, to adequately assess impacts of the proposed improvements. If suitable habitat is found to be present, or if surveys indicate that the species are present, the goal is to avoid all impacts to the species and their habitats to the maximum extent feasible, consistent with requirements of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, California Department of Fish and Game, and other appropriate agencies.

Vegetation Management in Oak Woodland, Savanna and Grassland
Goal
• Manage vegetation in oak woodlands, savannas and grasslands to protect and restore these native plant communities and the habitat values they provide.

• Restore fire to its natural role as an ecological process within oak woodland, savanna and grasslands to perpetuate these plant communities.

Guidelines
WOODLAND-3: Work with local jurisdictions to avoid the development of conflicting future land uses adjacent to the SRA which would limit the ability to effectively control wildfires or to conduct prescribed burning. Work with the local cities and Counties to ensure that new subdivisions have adequate setbacks to provide all necessary and adequate fuel clearance on private property adjacent to the SRA.
WOODLAND-4: Implement management actions for the eradication of the following Priority One invasive exotic weed species in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B: firethorn and cotoneaster.

WOODLAND-5: Develop and implement a monitoring plan for the following Priority One and Priority Two invasive exotic weed species: firethorn, cotoneaster, Scotch broom, French broom, and Spanish broom. If the weed species are found to be present, implement management actions for their eradication in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B.

WOODLAND-6: Develop and implement management plans for the control of the following Priority Three invasive exotic weed species from selected locations in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B: medusahead, bull thistle, Italian thistle, and yellow starthistle.

WOODLAND-7: Where existing constraints preclude safe implementation of prescribed burning, consider alternative vegetation management strategies.

*California Horned Lizard in Grasslands*

**Goal**
- Protect California horned lizard in the open grasslands.

**Guideline**
GRASSLAND-1: Apply the same management practices for protecting the California horned lizard in grasslands as recommended for chaparral.

*Burrowing Owl in Grasslands*

Burrowing owls are not known to currently occur in the SRA and suitable foraging habitat is very limited due to disturbance and isolation of grasslands. It is possible that burrowing owls could re-establish themselves in the SRA in grassland areas where suitable burrows are present.

**Goal**
- If determined to be present, protect burrowing owl in grasslands.
Guidelines
In grassland locations where burrowing owls might re-establish, the following management practices should be implemented:

GRASSLAND-2: Prior to considering park facility improvements or other habitat modification in areas that have been identified as potential habitat for burrowing owl, conduct protocol surveys for burrow sites. Conduct surveys for both winter residents and during the breeding season. If evidence of burrowing owls is found, the goal is to design improvement plans to avoid the burrow areas. If impacts are unavoidable mitigate as required and appropriate.

GRASSLAND-3: If the criteria for animal re-introduction specified in Department policy (specifically DOM 0311.5.5.1) on natural resources can be met, re-establish burrowing owl colonies by relocation efforts and establishment of artificial burrows in suitable locations such as grasslands that are remote from areas of active recreation and sufficiently open to minimize predation. The re-introduction criteria include the species once occurred naturally in the area and was extirpated as a result of human causes, adequate habitat exists to support the species and the species is likely to be self-perpetuating once re-introduced, natural re-establishment is improbable but restoration has a good chance for success, and a restoration plan has been developed that analyzes potential release sites and includes long-term monitoring.

Loggerhead Shrike in Grasslands
Loggerhead shrike is believed extirpated from the Mormon Island Wetland Natural Preserve (see the Resource Inventory), the only location where this species was known to occur in the SRA. There is the potential for species to occur in grasslands and shrubby areas that adjoin open areas within the SRA.

Goal
- Where present, protect loggerhead shrike in grasslands.

Guidelines
In grassland locations that adjoin open areas where loggerhead shrike might occur, the following management practices should be implemented:
GRASSLAND-4: Prior to considering park facility improvements or other habitat modification in areas that have been identified as potential habitat for loggerhead shrike (grasslands and shrubby areas that adjoin open areas) conduct surveys to detect active nests during the nesting season. If active nests are found, design improvement plans to avoid these locations until the young have fledged.

Invasive Exotic Pest Plants in Grasslands

With a few notable exceptions, all of the grassland areas in the SRA are overwhelmingly dominated by non-native annual grass species, primarily yellow starthistle. The on-going colonization and spread of invasive exotic pest plants is rapidly diminishing the habitat quality of the unit’s grasslands and associated woodland and savanna areas.

Goal

• Prevent the introduction and control the spread of invasive exotic plants within grassland areas. Eradicate invasive exotic species where practicable and feasible.

Guidelines

GRASSLAND-5: Implement management actions for the eradication of the following Priority One invasive exotic weed species in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B: rush skeletonweed, Russian thistle, and woolly mullein.

GRASSLAND-6: Develop and implement a monitoring plan for the following Priority One and Priority Two invasive exotic weed species: klamathweed, pampas grass, rush skeletonweed, Russian thistle, Scotch broom, French broom, Spanish broom, and woolly mullein. If the weed species are found to be present, implement management actions for their eradication in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B.

GRASSLAND-7: Develop and implement management plans for the control of the following Priority Three invasive exotic weed species from selected locations in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B: medusahead, bull thistle, Italian thistle, and yellow starthistle.
Invasive Exotic Pest Plants in Ruderal, Barren and Developed Areas

Ruderal (weedy habitat) barren and developed areas support a host of pest plants that probably function as seed sources for colonization of adjacent natural areas (refer to Chapter 2 and the Folsom Lake State Recreation Area Resource Inventory (January 2004).

Goal
- Control invasive exotic pest plants.

Guidelines
RUDERAL-1: Implement management actions for the eradication of the following Priority One invasive exotic weed species in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B: Pampas grass, tree-of-heaven, cotoneaster, firethorn, and Himalaya blackberry.

Burrowing Owl in Ruderal, Barren and Developed Areas

Burrowing owls, a California Species of Concern, were once likely to have been common in the Unit’s grasslands, but are not known to currently occur. However suitable burrowing owl habitat is still found and there are opportunities for re-introduction of the species (refer to Chapter 2 and the Folsom Lake State Recreation Area Resource Inventory (January 2004).

Goal
- Where present, protect burrowing owl in ruderal, barren and developed areas.

Guideline
RUDERAL-2: Refer to the burrowing owl management recommendations described above for grasslands.

Bats in Ruderal, Barren and Developed Areas

In the past Brazilian free-tailed bats and an unidentified species of myotis bat have roosted in the Folsom Powerhouse (see Chapter 2 and the Folsom Lake State Recreation Area Resource Inventory (January 2004). The western red bat may also roost in the Powerhouse vicinity. Bats may also roost in the vicinity of barns, buildings, bridges, caves, rock outcrops or ledges, and hollow trees.

Goals
- Protect bats in ruderal, barren and other natural areas.
• Use passive means to exclude bats from inhabiting developed facilities used by the public and agency staff to prevent potential human health impacts, where bat presence conflicts with the primary management objectives of a facility and from historic structures where the management priority is protection of the cultural resources.

Guideline
RUDERAL-3: Account for the potential presence of roosting bats with any proposed improvements in the vicinity of the Folsom Powerhouse and other structures, caves, rock outcrops or ledges, and large hollow trees. Conduct surveys to detect any roosting locations and to determine whether the site is used as a day roost, night roost, or nursery roost. Identify and protect foraging areas. If day/night or nursery roosts are found, design improvement plans to avoid these sites. If impacts are unavoidable, or if the presence of bats conflicts with public health or cultural resource protection goals (and consistent with DOM 0311.5.6.1), alter night roosts to discourage use and avoid nursery roosts until the young have matured enough to fly, then alter to discourage use. Suitable alternative roosts may be necessary. Consult with the California Department of Fish and Game and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service as needed or required.

Vernal Pool Habitat Protection
Vernal pools or seasonal wetlands that support vernal pool vegetation occur at the Lake Overlook, the Mormon Island Wetland Preserve, in the vicinity of Snowberry Way, in the grassland area west of Folsom Boulevard, near Beek’s Bight, at the flat above Snipes-Pershing Ravine (northwest side of Lake Natoma), and at Doton’s Point (refer to Chapter 2 and the Folsom Lake State Recreation Area Resource Inventory (January 2004)).

Goal
• Protect vernal pool habitat.

Guidelines
In locations with vernal pool habitat, apply the following management practices:

VERNAL-1: Maintain the quantity and quality of localized run-off by avoiding placement of fill material, excavations or other surface alterations to the watershed area’s vernal pools. Prevent nutrient-laden or sediment-laden run-off from adjacent development areas to flow into the pool systems.
VERNAL-2: Establish zones of protection, marked with interpretive and cautionary signage around the park’s vernal pool systems. Ideally the zone of protection should include the entire vernal pool system, including the pools themselves, seasonal wetlands, as well as the associated watershed area.

VERNAL-3: Discourage activities that would cause extensive human intrusion into vernal pools (e.g., trampling of pool side slopes, collection of flowering annuals, litter).

VERNAL-4: Utilize prescribed burning, mowing or other vegetation management strategies in vernal pool areas in the early-to-mid summer after native annuals have completed flowering and seed release in order to help perpetuate this native habitat. Focus on those pools that are in relatively disturbed condition, such as in the vicinity of Folsom Boulevard. Burning, grazing or mowing (in which the clippings are removed) prevents non-native annual grasses from forming dense thatches that inhibit the growth of native vernal pool annuals. Use this program to promote high quality vernal pools, coupled with re-introducing native annual plants.

VERNAL-5: Implement management actions for the eradication of the following Priority One invasive exotic weed species in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B: klamathweed and woolly mullein.

VERNAL-6: Develop and implement a monitoring plan for the following Priority One and Priority Two invasive exotic weed species: perennial pepperweed, klamathweed, and woolly mullein. If the weed species are found to be present, implement management actions for their eradication in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B.

**Vernal Pools and Special Status Species Protection**

The SRA’s vernal pools potentially support federally-listed plant and animal species (i.e., vernal pool fairy shrimp, tadpole shrimp, orcutt grass, Sacramento orcutt grass - refer to Chapter 2 and the *Folsom Lake State Recreation Area Resource Inventory (January 2004)*. As a consequence, vernal pools are particularly sensitive habitats in the SRA, subject to protection under the Federal Endangered Species Act. Additionally, some of the park’s vernal pools may be subject to the jurisdiction of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) and Regional Water Quality Control Board (Board) under Section 404 and 401 of the Federal Clean Water Act and the State Porter-Cologne Act.
Goal

- Protect vernal pool wetland and special status species.

Guidelines

VERNAL-7: Avoid any activities that would adversely impact vernal pools. Filling, grading or excavation work in vernal pools would likely require federal and state wetland permits. Consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) would also be required and USFWS protocol-level surveys for these species could also be required. Other activities that could adversely affect these species (e.g., draining) could also trigger the need for USFWS consultation and protocol-level surveys.

VERNAL-8: Conduct surveys for special status plants and animals such as slender Orcutt grass, Sacramento Orcutt grass, vernal pool fairy shrimp and western spadefoot toad to learn more about the biological quality of the park’s vernal pools.

VERNAL-9: Protect vernal pool fairy shrimp and western spadefoot toad habitat by protecting all vernal pools from direct and indirect impacts. In particular, the remaining watershed areas of vernal pools should not have any further intrusions such as filling, grading or infrastructure that would reduce or alter the quantity or quality of runoff into the pools.

Vernal Pool Interpretation

Goal

- Interpret vernal pools to promote the protection and public stewardship of these sensitive resources.

Guideline

VERNAL-10: Provide appropriate access and interpretive signs in the Lake Overlook, Mormon Island Wetland Preserve and Snipes-Pershing locations to provide opportunities for the public to view flowering displays of vernal pool endemic plants during the spring and early summer while protecting pool vegetation and structure.
Vernal Pool Restoration

Goal
- Restore vernal pool habitat where it may have historically occurred.

Guideline
VERNAL-11: Restore vernal pool habitat where it may have historically occurred in the Unit. One option is to consider vernal pool restoration to be funded from off-site natural resource mitigation sources only if it can be demonstrated that vernal pool habitat is being restored where it once occurred and it can be sustained in these locations under current circumstances and the entire restoration effort, and the associated monitoring and long-term management can be sustained and funded at no cost to State Parks.

Riparian Wetland Protection

The unit supports extensive stands of riparian habitat along the lake shorelines and along stream courses (refer to Chapter 2 and the Folsom Lake State Recreation Area Resource Inventory (January 2004). Some, or all, of the unit’s riparian habitat is subject to the regulatory authority of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Regional Water Quality Control Board and California Department of Fish and Game.

Goal
- Protect riparian habitat.

Guideline
RIPARIAN-1: To the degree feasible, avoid activities that would adversely impact riparian habitat. Such activities would likely require state and federal wetland permits (Section 1601 Streambed Alteration; Sections 401 and 404 Clean Water Act). If impacts are unavoidable, then design and implement mitigation measures as required.

Invasive Exotic Plant Infestations in Riparian Areas

The vegetation maps indicate several mapped infestations of tree-of-heaven, broom, Himalaya berry and privet within and adjacent to riparian areas. Other exotic plant species are also known or likely to occur (see Plant Life Management above). Failure to manage these weed species will cause a further decline in the biological value of the park’s riparian habitats.
Goal
- Eradicate and control invasive exotic plants in riparian areas in order to protect and restore this important habitat.

Guidelines

RIPARIAN-2: Implement management actions for the eradication of the following Priority One invasive exotic weed species in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B: English ivy, firethorn, oleander, Pampas grass, privet and tree of heaven.

RIPARIAN-3: Develop and implement a monitoring plan for the following Priority One and Priority Two invasive exotic weed species: English ivy, firethorn, oleander, Pampas grass, privet, tree of heaven, Chinese tallow, giant reed, salt cedar, and scarlet wisteria. If the weed species are found to be present, implement management actions for their eradication in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B.

RIPARIAN-4: Develop and implement management plans for the control of the following Priority Three invasive exotic weed species from selected locations in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B: Himalaya blackberry.

**Protection of Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle (VELB)**
VELB, a federally-listed species, may occur in numerous riparian and shoreline locations throughout the park where elderberry shrubs or trees occur.

Goal
- Protect Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle (VELB) habitat.

Guidelines

In these locations, the following management practices:

RIPARIAN-5: To the degree feasible, avoid any activities that would adversely impact VELB habitat (e.g., removing, trimming or damaging elderberry shrubs or trees). If such activity is unavoidable, consult with U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) as required prior to any disturbance and implement any required conditions or mitigation.
RIPARIAN-6: Enact a unit-wide management protocol for any future infrastructure, operational or management plans that could occur in the vicinity of elderberry plants. Include the following tasks in the unit-wide management protocol: (1) map sites and count individual elderberry clumps or shrubs, analyze for exit holes if appropriate; (2) protect elderberry stands and associated riparian vegetation with buffer zones of at least 20-25 feet from the edge of driplines; (3) consult with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service as required.

RIPARIAN-7: Where VELB habitat has been impacted or altered by human uses, restore VELB habitat in selected reaches of streams and lake shorelines through a riparian planting program that includes elderberry in locations where human access and use is limited, where State Parks does not envision future improvements and where the restoration will not conflict with other management objectives. Integrate the program with the unit-wide management protocol discussed above.

Special Status Aquatic Amphibians and Reptiles in Riparian Areas

Known or potential habitat for special status amphibians and reptiles occur in backwaters at Mississippi Bar, and in various perennial and intermittent streams. Western pond turtle (WPT) occurs in Avery’s Pond. California Red-legged Frog (CRLF) and Foothill Yellow-legged Frog (FYLF) are unlikely to occur in these locations, but they do provide marginally suitable habitat for these species.

Goal
- Protect habitat for special status aquatic amphibians and reptiles in riparian areas.

Guidelines
In these locations, the following management practices should be implemented:

RIPARIAN-8: Protect potential red-legged frog and foothill yellow-legged frog habitat areas. Take into account the potential presence of these frog species with any proposed improvements in the vicinity of the SRA’s ponds and various perennial and intermittent creeks. Prior to design of such improvements, conduct surveys for the presence of the species in accordance with U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and California Department of Fish and Game protocols. If the surveys establish the presence or potential presence of red-legged or yellow-legged frogs, make every effort to avoid impacting.
the habitat and to establish an adequate buffer zone (usually 300 feet). Acknowledge that habitat mitigation will likely be required for any unavoidable direct or indirect impacts. Enhance habitat through such measures as bullfrog control and habitat creation in suitable areas of the SRA. If special status frog species are present, consult with the USFWS and/or DFG as appropriate.

RIPARIAN-9: Protect and restore potential habitat for the two special status frog species through such measures as bullfrog control and habitat creation (new ponds) in suitable areas of the SRA. Discuss the potential for re-introduction of the two species with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the California Department of Fish and Game.

RIPARIAN-10: Protect potential habitat areas for western pond turtle in the same manner as discussed above for red-legged frog. Survey for pond turtles using appropriate and recognized methods.

RIPARIAN-11: Place interpretive signs along trails at Mississippi Bar that discuss current and historic habitat for western pond turtle, California red-legged frog and foothill yellow legged frog.

**Wading Bird Roosting Areas and Rookeries**

Great egrets, great blue herons and double-crested cormorant feed in the marshes, lakes, creeks and ponds of the park. These birds typically nest in tall trees adjacent to larger bodies of water. In the park, nesting occurs primarily in mature foothill pines. Rookery site trees are usually isolated from disturbance on islands and in marshes. Existing or former rookeries and/or roosting areas occur on Anderson Island Preserve, in the Willow Creek area, at Mississippi Bar along Lake Natoma, in the river gorge above Rainbow Bridge near the Department of Corrections’ property and east of the El Dorado Irrigation District pumping facility along the South Fork Arm of Folsom Lake. Additional rookeries or roosting areas could be located in other isolated locations within the SRA, where large trees are present.

**Goal**

- Protect wading bird roosting areas and rookeries.
Guidelines
For these locations, the following management practices are provided:

RIPARIAN-12: Take into account the potential presence of nesting egrets, herons and/or cormorants with any proposed improvements or activities in the vicinity of roosting or nesting sites. Survey and map known or potential rookery sites, including surveys of active rookeries, during future nesting seasons. If active rookeries are found, design improvement plans to avoid these sites until the young have fledged. Conduct any construction work in the vicinity outside of the breeding season. Consider establishing exclusion zones around potential rookery sites for watercraft and other active recreational uses during the nesting season.

RIPARIAN-13: Protect active or potential rookery locations from disturbance during the nesting season. In particular, consider former rookery sites that continue to be used for roosting purposes (e.g., Anderson Island Preserve) as sites that have a reasonable probability of becoming future rookery sites. Additionally, consider tall mature foothill pines adjacent to or near open water as potential roosting and/or nesting sites. Monitor roosting areas/rookery sites annually for active nests during the nesting season. Map any new nesting areas. Consider establishing exclusion zones around potential rookery sites for watercraft and other active recreational uses during the nesting season.

RIPARIAN-14: Develop a public stewardship program, including the use of volunteers, to help protect rookery sites during the nesting seasons.

Yellow-breasted Chat; Yellow Warbler
The primary concern regarding yellow-breasted chat and yellow warbler is to locate and protect active nesting locations in the park from disturbance during the nesting season. Potential nesting sites for these species occur in riparian habitats with dense willow thickets and stands of Himalayan blackberry.

Goal
- Protect habitat for yellow-breasted chat and yellow warbler.
Guidelines
In these locations, the following management practices are provided:

RIPARIAN-15: In areas of potential yellow-breasted chat and yellow warbler nesting habitat—dense riparian vegetation (willow thickets and blackberry stands)—conduct surveys during the nesting season to determine the presence of active nests. Avoid construction or restoration work in the vicinity of nesting sites during the nesting season. If active nests are found, improvement plans should be scheduled to avoid these locations until after the breeding season.

RIPARIAN-16: Survey for nesting activity in areas proposed for Himalayan blackberry management. Do not conduct management work until the nesting season is completed, all young have been fledged, and the nests have been abandoned.

Interpretation of Special Status Aquatic Amphibians and Reptiles
The SRA’s marshes and ponds provide known or potential habitat for the same special status amphibians and reptiles discussed above under Riparian Habitat Management Issues. The same constraints would apply.

Goal
• Interpret special status aquatic amphibians and reptiles in ponds and marshes to complement efforts to protect them.

Guideline
The following management practice is provided:

MARSH/POND-1: Place interpretive signs at pond and marsh areas, as appropriate, to describe current and historic habitat for rare aquatic species and habitat protection and restoration efforts.

Aquatic Weed Management
Goal
• Prevent introduction, control the spread and eradicate aquatic weeds as feasible.
Guidelines
MARSH/POND-2: Implement management actions for the eradication of the following Priority One invasive exotic weed species in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B: parrot’s feather and water hyacinth.

MARSH/POND-3: Develop and implement a monitoring plan for the following Priority One and Priority Two invasive exotic weed species: parrots’ feather, water hyacinth, Brazilian waterweed, curly-leaf pondweed and hydrilla. If the weed species are found to be present, implement management actions for their eradication in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B.

Tri-colored Blackbird Protection and Management
Tri-colored blackbird may occur in cattail marshes at the Mormon Island Wetland Preserve, the dredge tail ponds of Mississippi Bar, protected coves along Lake Natoma, along the banks of larger perennial creeks such as New York Creek and Willow Creek, and in ephemeral streams such as Indian Springs and Hancock Creek. Tri-colored blackbird may also occur along the edges of Avery’s Pond.

Goal
• Where present, protect tri-colored blackbirds in marsh/pond areas.

Guidelines
In these locations, the following management practices are proposed:

MARSH/POND-4: Avoid any activities that would adversely impact freshwater marshes. Obtain and comply with all required State and federal permits (Sections 401 and 404 of the Clean Water Act and DFG Streambed Alteration Permits).

MARSH/POND-5: Avoid construction work in the vicinity of nesting sites during the nesting season. Conduct surveys to detect active nests during the nesting season. If active nests are found, design and schedule improvement activities to avoid these locations until the young have fledged.
**Avery’s Pond**

Avery’s Pond is an historic water conveyance feature which provides marsh and pond habitat for native species. The management emphasis for Avery’s Pond and associated canals will be protect and where appropriate interpret the historic features and to provide aquatic and riparian habitat for native species. If appropriate, native aquatic species may be restored to the pond.

**Goal**
- Manage Avery’s Pond to protect significant historic features and to provide aquatic habitat for native species. Interpret natural and cultural resources as appropriate.

**Guideline**

MARSH/POND-6: Gather data regarding Avery’s Pond in order to best determine measures to continue to protect the historic features and to provide aquatic habitat for native species. Information to be gathered may include: recording historic features, water quality data, aquatic wildlife inventory and survey, and bathometry or depth profile of the pond.

---

**Lake Shoreline Wildlife Corridors**

In locations such as Granite Bay, Iron Mountain area, Mooney Ridge, and Mormon Island Dam area, wildlife movement is restricted when the lake waters are at or above 466 feet. Even when the water level is below 466 feet, wildlife movement in these areas is limited for part of the year to very narrow corridors of barren or poorly vegetated ground, less than 100 feet wide and often heavily used by humans for recreation.

**Goal**
- Protect lake shoreline wildlife corridors.

**Guidelines**

SHORELINE-1: As appropriate and feasible, restore the utility of the lake shoreline corridor zones for wildlife by improving vegetative cover. Plant willows and cottonwoods at or slightly below the 466 foot level to provide additional vegetative cover.

---

**Exotic Wildlife and Nuisance Native Wildlife**

Exotic wildlife species occur in virtually all upland habitats in the SRA and include turkey and feral cats. The presence of exotic species is inconsistent with unit goals for maintaining native species and natural systems. Nuisance native species such as ground squirrels, Canada
Geese, yellow jackets, and raccoons, are problems in areas of the SRA such as campgrounds and picnic areas where a high level of human activity occurs in close proximity to natural areas.

**Goal**

- Manage, control and eliminate exotic species as necessary and feasible in order to: protect natural processes, species and habitats; protect human health and safety; or to protect other park resources.

- Manage and control nuisance native wildlife in upland habitats where necessary to control unnaturally high population concentrations that are impacting native communities, to protect human health and safety, or to protect specific cultural resources. (see DOM 0311.5.6.1)

**Guideline**

NUISANCE-1: Develop exotic wildlife and nuisance native wildlife management plan(s) as needed and in close consultation with the California Department of Fish and Game. Include management actions such as: (1) controlling California ground squirrels within picnic areas and campgrounds in order to reduce the heath and safety risks to park users; and (2) prevent or discourage the feeding of geese and ducks at Nimbus Flat and other locations in order to reduce bacteriological contamination (see Appendix C).

3). *Animal Life Management*

The General Plan is intended to protect the most valuable wildlife habitat areas by designating them as Conservation or Preservation areas. The SRA’s vegetation communities provide habitat for a diverse mix of terrestrial and aquatic fauna, including several special status species. Additionally, the SRA contains substantial aquatic habitat—lakes, ponds, river and stream habitat—that support a large number of fish species and other aquatic organisms. The following unit-wide management measures will protect wildlife species and restore wildlife habitats.

**Goal**

- Preserve and restore wildlife habitat and wildlife populations.
Guidelines

WILDLIFE-1: Pre-screen potential locations of new construction or site alteration activities based on the potential for special status wildlife to occur. Conduct site-specific assessments or protocol-level surveys by a qualified biologist in areas with potential habitat for special status wildlife. If special status wildlife species or their habitats are found to be present, the goal is to avoid impacts to the extent feasible, as may be required by California Department of Fish and Game and/or the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. If avoidance is not feasible, mitigate as required and appropriate.

WILDLIFE-2: Ensure that wildlife management and protection plans, programs, and actions are consistent with State Parks goals for biodiversity.

WILDLIFE-3: Protect and restore important, under-protected, and sensitive habitat resources, including vernal pools and wetlands, riparian areas, and wildlife corridors.

WILDLIFE-4: Monitor, develop, and implement protective actions and strategies for heron/egret rookeries and roosting sites, as per RIPARIAN-15 through RIPARIAN-17.

WILDLIFE-5: Conduct field surveys within designated Conservation and Preservation areas to determine presence of special status animal species that may exist in the park, including: California horned lizard; burrowing owl; loggerhead shrike; vernal pool fairy shrimp; tadpole shrimp; valley elderberry longhorn beetle; western pond turtle; and red-legged frog foothill yellow-legged frog. Prioritize surveys by likelihood of presence and potential threats.

WILDLIFE-6: Collaborate with other agencies, organizations, and volunteers on wildlife protection and management activities and programs.

WILDLIFE-7: Manage lake wildlife corridor zones to optimize their utility for wildlife movement particularly during periods of high lake water levels.

WILDLIFE-8: Develop and implement a unit-wide program to control and manage nuisance wildlife species to protect unit resources and public health in accordance with the guidelines contained in Appendix C. Appendix C provides guidelines and priorities for the elimination of non-native
nuisance species from the unit to the extent feasible and practicable, and the management of native nuisance species where warranted by public safety and other park management requirements.

WILDLIFE-9: Assess, control, manage, and eradicate invasive exotic species, as appropriate and needed to protect park resources in accordance with the guidelines contained in Appendix B.

4). Fisheries
The General Plan is intended to protect the SRA’s natural and recreational fishery resources. Folsom Lake, and to a lesser extent Lake Natoma, provide a warm and cold water recreational fishery that is supported by the California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG) through an annual rainbow trout stocking program, and through CDFG’s Inland Chinook Salmon Program which stocks chinook salmon into Folsom Lake from the Nimbus Hatchery. Additionally, the water released from the Folsom and Nimbus dams helps to support special status native fish populations downstream in the Lower American River. Flow releases from the lakes are critical to creating favorable flow and temperature conditions for Central Valley spring-run Chinook salmon, Central Valley fall/late fall-run Chinook salmon and Central Valley steelhead in the Lower American River.

Downstream Natural Reproduction of Steelhead and Chinook Salmon
Water releases from Folsom Lake can favorably influence the populations of naturally-reproducing fall/late fall-run Chinook salmon and Central Valley steelhead in the Lower American River. Reductions in water temperature in the Lower American River during critical stages in the life cycles of these species will increase the number of these fish spawning naturally in the river.

Goal
• Support the protection and restoration of native anadromous fisheries below Nimbus Dam including special status species such as Central Valley Steelhead and Chinook Salmon.

Guidelines
FISHERY-1: Continue coordination of actions and policies relating with the Lower American River Fisheries and Instream Habitat (FISH) working group, Reclamation, California Department of Fish and Game, and other stakeholders.
FISHERY-2: As feasible, support the on-going summer and fall releases of cold water from Folsom Lake to favorably influence the populations of naturally-reproducing fall/late fall-run Chinook salmon and Central Valley steelhead in the Lower American River.

Enhancement of Recreational Fishery
The recreational fishery in the two lakes is largely dependent on annual stocking programs (see Resource Inventory). However, natural rainbow trout reproduction is occurring in both forks of the American River upstream of Folsom Lake. With future management efforts, these natural reproducing fish could potentially become a larger component of the lake’s sport fishery.

Goal
- Provide and support recreational fishing opportunities at Folsom Lake and Lake Natoma. The California Department of Fish and Game has primary responsibility for the management of fisheries.

Guidelines
FISHERY-3: As appropriate, support DFG programs to provide recreational fisheries at Folsom Lake and Lake Natoma. In selecting the species and locations to provide recreational fisheries, the priority for providing recreation fisheries will be as follows:

- Self-sustaining populations of native species; and
- Self-sustaining populations of non-native species that do not threaten native species or other resources.

FISHERY-4: Partner with fishing clubs and organizations to enhance recreational fisheries where these actions and programs will not adversely impact native species or conflict with other resources and uses. Follow the priorities in FISHERY–3 in providing recreational fisheries.

FISHERY-5: Support efforts to study trout natural reproduction success in the north and south forks of the American River to identify measures that could benefit the population of this naturally reproducing fish species.
5). Biological Resource Data Keeping

State Parks does not currently maintain a centralized database and maps of plant and animal species observed in the SRA by State Parks personnel and by other resource agencies and the public. The GIS created as part of the General Plan will provide the means for accomplishing this.

Goal

• Maintain a centralized biologic resource database and maps that is accessible to both State Parks and Reclamation.

Guidelines

BIODATA-1: Regularly update the GIS database by expanding the layers associated with special status plants and animals and invasive exotic plant infestations. Incorporate new observations from park personnel, and from such sources as: the Reclamation, California Natural Diversity Database, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Audubon Society bird counts, and studies conducted under CEQA/NEPA documentation for projects inside and near to the SRA.

BIODATA-2: Facilitate long-term habitat restoration and management efforts in the SRA, particularly with regard to special status biota and invasive exotic species, by maintaining current data in the GIS system for each layer. Include the following key attributes in the GIS database for each community:

Vegetation Attributes

– Dominant overstory plant species
– Dominant understory plant species
– Dominant ground cover
– Common plant species
– Observed special status plant species
– Potential special status plant species
– Invasive exotic plant species
– Typical overstory density
– Typical understory density
– Typical ground cover density
**Faunal Attributes**
- Common animal species
- Observed special status animal species
- Potential special status animal species
- Observed nuisance species
- Introduced animal species
- Observed nesting and burrowing sites
- Observed roosting sites
- Other notable species
- Special habitat features

6). **Watershed and Water Quality Management**

The SRA is located within the American River watershed, which covers approximately 2,100 square miles northeast of Sacramento. The watershed is divided into three major sub-basins, including North Fork, South Fork, and Lower Fork. There are also 14 larger perennial and seasonal creeks that flow into either Lake Natoma or Folsom Lake. The increasing urban and rural development within the watershed has impacts on many of the creeks that flow into the park. Runoff from this development can adversely affect water quality by contributing sediment, petroleum residue, lead, zinc and other pollutants to creeks and streams in the park.

**Watershed Protection**

**Goals**
- Protect water quality in Folsom Lake and Lake Natoma and the streams within the SRA that feed into these water bodies. Protect water quantity in the creeks that feed into Folsom Lake and Lake Natoma.

- Identify water quality problems and work with regulatory agencies, adjacent jurisdictions and property owners to correct water quality problems from storm water runoff and other causes in the surrounding watershed.

**Guidelines**

WATER-1: Protect watershed and streams within the SRA by avoiding adverse impacts to streambank and bed morphology, floodplain features, and riparian vegetation.
WATER-2: Ensure that unit operations, facilities, and uses avoid or minimize impacts to water quality.

**Water Quality Database Coordination**

Water quality data and analyses in the SRA are conducted by several different agencies, including Reclamation, Sacramento Coordinated Monitoring Program (CMP), and Sacramento County Department of Environmental Management. There is a need to coordinate data collection and analysis efforts.

**Goal**

- Coordinate water quality data and analysis.

**Guidelines**

WATER-3: Develop a central database for timely input of water quality results from all sampling programs. At a minimum, notify a program manager for the District of sampling events and analyses, as well as how the resulting data can be accessed.

WATER-4: Expand regular water quality sampling by adding monitoring stations beyond the three Reclamation stations that are currently monitored in the SRA. In addition to the current monitoring parameters, consider water quality factors such as possible occurrence of anoxic events in backwater areas, and contamination from adjacent land uses and waterfowl in order to understand the water quality characteristics of Folsom Lake and Lake Natoma.

**Bacteriological Monitoring and Management**

State standards, under the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board Basin Plan, for fecal coliform bacteria levels in the SRA are twice as stringent as for most other waters with water contact recreation, in recognition of the heavy use the area’s waters get from swimmers and water skiers.

In the past there was no regular monitoring of fecal coliform levels by any State or county public health agencies, although irregular sampling occurred most years (see Resource Inventory). However, during the summer of 2004, Reclamation started collecting weekly bacteriological samples at nine locations in the SRA, including both major bathing beaches (Granite Bay and Beals Point).
In recent years, there have been notable instances of sewage spills in and around SRA waters (see Resource Inventory). The SRA has not always been promptly notified of these spills because it is not on the standard list of agencies to be notified following a spill event for the three surrounding counties.\(^3\) Such notification would allow the SRA to promptly close bathing beaches and restrict other water-contact recreation, as necessary.

**Goal**
- Improve bacteriological monitoring and emergency response procedures for sewage spills to insure public health and safety are protected for water contact recreation.

**Guidelines**

**WATER-5:** Continue the weekly bacteriological sampling program, instituted in 2004, at the SRA’s bathing beaches and in other appropriate locations (e.g. Lake Natoma downstream of the City of Folsom Wastewater Treatment Plant outfall and the Folsom State Prison) to insure public health and safety are protected for water contact recreation.

**WATER-6:** Designate State Park and Reclamation personnel to be contacted in the event of a hazardous materials release within the SRA’s watersheds. Coordinate with the local Certified Unified Program Agency, Administering Agency, or Participation Agency (offices of emergency services or environmental health departments of the adjacent counties) to ensure that State Park contacts be added to the notification list.

**Methylmercury Monitoring**
In addition to public health concerns regarding bacteria levels, a second concern is the level of methylmercury in the fishes of Lake Natoma. The mercury in the area is a result of historic mining practices dating from the Gold Rush. Miners used mercury to extract gold from mined materials and discharged the waste into streams. The mercury has accumulated in Lake and stream sediments. Bacteria convert the inorganic mercury into methylmercury, and organic form of mercury that can accumulate in fish. Based on studies conducted by the

---

\(^3\) The *California Hazardous Material Spill/Release Notification Guidance* (November 2004) of the Office of Emergency Services requires that notification must be given to local emergency response agencies (i.e. police and fire departments), California Department of Fish and Game, Regional Water Quality Control Board, and relevant federal agencies. Other entities, such as State Parks may request notification.
U.S. Geological Survey and U.C. Davis, the Sacramento County Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment and Cal EPA have issued a public health advisory regarding limiting the consumption of fish from Lake Natoma.

Goal

- Support monitoring of mercury and methylmercury levels in fish from Lake Natoma and Folsom Lake.

Guideline

WATER-7: Continue to support the investigation of mercury and methylmercury levels in water, sediment, fish and other biota conducted by the U.S. Geological Survey and the University of California, Davis. Continue to coordinate with Sacramento County Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment (OEHHA) and Cal EPA regarding appropriate advisories for Lake Natoma.

7). Geologic Resources and Soil Management

Geologic Resource Protection and Management

The topography of the Folsom Lake is characterized by the deep, narrow V-shaped canyons of the North and South Forks of the American River and the valley at the confluence of the two forks. Lake Natoma lies in the wide gulch of the American River cut into Tertiary sedimentary rocks below Folsom Dam. Elevations within the Unit range from 100 feet along Lake Natoma to 800 feet in the hills surrounding the Peninsula. The SRA is located at the western extent of the Sierra Nevada foothills between the Central Sierra Nevada and the Central Valley geomorphic provinces. The Folsom Lake region is dominated by rolling hills and upland plateaus located between major river canyons. One major fault line traverses the SRA, the west trace of the Bear Mountains Fault Zone. The portion of the fault zone within the park unit is characterized as not active and the risk of shaking at the unit is very low.

The SRA is predominated by a northwest-southeast trending belt of metamorphic rocks with included ultramafic rocks. The unit also contains metamorphic rocks, known as the Copper Hill Volcanics, and younger granitic intrusive plutons that intruded and obliterated some of the metamorphic belt. The most interesting geologic feature of the Folsom Lake area is the contact between the younger, intruded plutons and the older, pre-existing metamorphic rocks. This boundary is well exposed near the Peninsula campground and at Rattlesnake Bar.
Landslides, mudflows, and rockfalls are generally not considered a major hazard in the Folsom Lake portion of the Unit as most soils are too thin and slopes too low to create conditions for mass wasting. However, landslide conditions may be present in site specific locations such as the steep bluffs along the northwest side of Lake Natoma where rocks or chunks of loosely consolidated material could spill onto the path at the base of the slope especially after a rain storm or during an earthquake.

Shoreline erosion around the Folsom Lake appears to be caused mainly by wind-generated and boat-generated waves lapping along a margin with no sand armor. Changing lake water levels and wave action have effectively stripped the soil from most areas around the lake margin and re-deposited that sediment within the lake basin. Areas undergoing greater than normal erosion are those where runoff from land is funneled into gullies and streams surrounding the lake basin. In places, runoff from paved surfaces surrounding the lake has caused considerable erosion.

Goals

• Protect and manage the integrity of existing geologic features within the unit. Allow geologic processes to operate to the fullest extent feasible.

• Interpret geologic resources where appropriate and consistent with the interpretive themes and plans for the unit.

Guidelines

GEO-1: Inventory and monitor geologic features within the unit as needed to protect and manage these resources.

GEO-2 Limit human-caused impacts to important geologic features through design and location of visitor use facilities, educational materials and the use of barriers as appropriate.

GEO-3 Remove non-historic defacements of geologic features as feasible and restore damaged sites to as natural an appearance as possible.

GEO-4 Intervene in natural geologic process only when necessary in emergencies to protect human life and property, there is no other way to protect other park resources or facilities, or when necessary to restore impacted natural conditions.
GEO-5 Site facilities to avoid geologic hazards. Where existing facilities are already located in hazardous areas, examine the feasibility of relocating the facility or mitigating any risks to human life or property.

GEO-6 Protect natural caves and the natural resources within caves, including sub-surface water quality. Prior to permitting any public entry and use of caves, develop a cave management plan which ensures the natural resources and geologic features in the cave will be protected and provides for human safety. If these conditions cannot be met consider closing cave to public access and use.

Soil Resource Management
Soils within the Folsom Lake State Recreation Area are generally well-drained, silty, sandy and gravelly mixtures developed over either granitic or metamorphic bedrock. Higher elevation soils are thin with numerous outcroppings of igneous and metamorphic rock and have limited permeability. Loose soils of decomposed granite are common on the north and west sides of Folsom Lake, while clayey, denser soils are common on the south side of the Lake. Soils developed over granite bedrock are extremely coarse and sandy and drain rapidly; consequently, granitic soils are highly erodible. Evidence of excessive erosion was observed at numerous places along the north shore; most of it appears to have been worsened by off-road vehicle users as well as by use of unpaved trails. Another problem associated with granitic soils is excessive drainage. Leach fields should not be constructed in this soil type, because leachate will travel rapidly through the soil and emerge at the surface downslope.

Serpentine soil forms over serpentine bedrock, the bulk of which lies in a north-south swath through the Peninsula area of Folsom Lake and south of the south Fork of the American River. Serpentine soils contain high levels of nickel, chromium and manganese that limit the varieties of plants that can grow in it. However, a number of special status plant species have adapted to the toxicity of serpentine soil and can be found only in this soil type.

Much of the area around Lake Natoma has been modified by large-scale dredging for gold resulting in extensive deposits of dredge tailings composed of small to large cobbles and boulders of smooth rock occurring in a hummocky or lumpy pattern. Water washes through these cobbles so quickly that any fine-grained material is soon washed away, leaving the tailings piles largely unvegetated.

Goal
- Preserve soil resource within the unit and prevent to the extent possible unnatural erosion, removal and contamination of soils.
Guideline
SOILS-1: Minimize soil excavation, erosion and soil migration in the construction and operation of facilities. Minimize human-induced erosion by reducing concentrated run-off, avoiding over-watering with irrigation systems and limiting disturbance to fragile soils.

b. Unit-wide Management Goals and Guidelines for Cultural Resources

The SRA area and the associated American River system is rich in history, with human habitation of the area spanning more than 4,000 years. A total of 229 archaeological sites have been identified within the park. Of these sites, 150 are prehistoric, 58 are historic, 21 have both a prehistoric and historic component, and 27 remain unaccounted for due to incomplete documentation. Prehistoric and historic sites are most likely to be located along the original American River channels. Prehistoric themes in the unit include resource procurement, settlement patterns and trade. Mining, settlement, and water development are dominant themes associated with historical archaeological sites identified within the unit.

The cultural resources section of the Resource Inventory prepared in conjunction with the General Plan identifies the known cultural resources within the unit, describes existing and potential threats to these resources, and recommends management practices to reduce or eliminate impacts to these resources. The following goals and guidelines provide a framework that will protect, enhance, and interpret the park’s cultural resources. More detailed direction on how to implement the goals and guidelines is also provided in Appendix F – Cultural Resources Management.

Cultural Resource Laws and Regulations

A number of State and federal laws provide the legal context in which the protection and management of cultural resources is conducted. Federal laws include the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 as amended (NHPA), the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), the Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA), the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA), the American Indian Religious Freedom Act (AIRFA) the Archaeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974 and the Historic Sites Act of 1935. State laws include the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA), the California Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (CalNAGPRA) and various sections of the Public Resources code including 5024 and 5097. A synopsis of these federal and State laws is provided in Appendix F.
**Cultural Resource Program**

The Cultural Resources Branch at Reclamation’s Mid-Pacific Region, which includes five full-time staff, provides oversight for cultural resources management throughout the region, including the compliance process for cultural resources on federal lands within Folsom Lake SRA. State and federal cultural resource specialists coordinate in order to meet the requirements of federal and state cultural resource laws and regulations. Leadership and expertise are needed within State Parks at the District level to provide adequate management of Cultural Resources. Without the stability of a fully-funded District Cultural Resources Manager, an effective program of cultural resources protection and management will be difficult.

**Goal**
- Provide for a full time District Cultural Resources Program Manager. This position would be held by a cultural specialist from either the State Archaeologist or State Historian classifications at no less than the Associate level.

**1). Cultural Resource Record Management**

A key challenge to the protection and effective management of cultural resources in the SRA is the lack of a comprehensive, up-to-date cultural resource inventory and the availability of standardized comparable site record information. It is anticipated the cultural resources will be incorporated into California State Park’s CAMP applications which will help track cultural resources and the management of these resources.

**Goal**
- Provide well-coordinated cultural resource record-keeping and records management among agencies and organizations that ensures that information necessary for the management of cultural resources in the unit is properly maintained and accessible.

**Guidelines**

CULTURE-1: Conduct archival research in all of the relevant land management agencies and interested parties (Reclamation, State Parks, U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM), Placer, Sacramento, El Dorado Counties, City of Folsom, California State University Sacramento Northern Central Information Center (NCIC), local historical societies in all three counties, and resource interest groups and professional groups). Additional detailed direction is also provided in *Appendix F – Cultural Resources Management*. 
CULTURE-2: Create a comprehensive “working” map of recorded cultural resources within the unit in coordination with Reclamation’s GIS mapping. Make mapped cultural resource data available to Reclamation, NCIC, and State Parks. The location data in the “working” map should be considered tentative until field verification of site locations is completed. The use of this information and availability to the public is subject to limits under State and federal laws in order to protect cultural resources.

CULTURE-3: Develop a database of cultural resources within the unit which is linked to GIS spatial data of the site locations. When cultural resources data is developed for the CAMP program, the District data should be coordinated and consistent with CAMP. The use of this information and availability to the public is subject to limits under State and federal laws in order to protect cultural resources.

CULTURE-4: Create an index for John Plimpton’s American River Study (the “Plimpton Papers”). Digitize the complete study. The previous two tasks could be completed as a thesis project(s) for a graduate student in history. Develop protocols and process for access to the Plimpton Study.

2). Resource Identification and Recordation
Currently there is little documentation that verifies which areas of the unit have been surveyed for archaeological (prehistoric and historic) resources and what standards were used to accomplish the surveys. Resource identification should focus on a standardized pedestrian survey to locate new resources and relocate previously recorded resources. Without a solid understanding of the unit’s cultural resources and site locations, it is impossible for cultural resource managers to make fundamental decisions about how best to protect the important cultural resources in the unit.

Goal
- A comprehensive understanding of the types and locations of cultural resources within the unit and the unit’s cultural resource management requirements.

Guidelines
CULTURE-5: Survey the unit for cultural resources. Surveys are required for those areas that have the potential to be impacted by proposed new facilities. Other priorities include areas where pot-hunters have recently been active, and
areas along the Folsom Lake shoreline that are impacted by the operation of the reservoir. Since many sites are located within the “draw-down zone” survey should take place when reservoir water levels are low. Additional detailed direction is also provided in Appendix F – Cultural Resources Management.

CULTURE-6: Verify the location and content of previously recorded sites. The site location in the existing site record should be verified and the adequacy of the information contained in the site record should be reviewed. Complete new site records if the existing information is not adequate or accurate. Known, but unrecorded sites should be found and recorded. Additional detailed direction is also provided in Appendix F – Cultural Resources Management.

CULTURE-7: Implement standardized recording procedures and format. Record surface artifacts and features on DPR 523 forms and site maps. See Appendix F – Cultural Resources Management for specific process and steps in site recordation.

CULTURE-8: Document sites in the unit that sustain damage and/or degradation resulting from reservoir operation—including exposure, erosion, illegal grazing, and vandalism—using State Parks “ASCAR” forms. If verifiable vandalism is evident, then a qualified Cultural Resource Specialist should notify the appropriate law enforcement unit and develop and implement protective measures. Theft or vandalism of artifacts on federal land is a violation of ARPA and in these instances Reclamation staff will be notified.

CULTURE-9: Research, locate, and record the extensive web of linear features in the unit, including historic ditches and roads and trails. Orchards, mine tailings, rock walls, and trash scatters should also be recorded. Additional detailed direction is also provided in Appendix F – Cultural Resources Management.

CULTURE-10: Forward all completed site records and continuation sheets and documentation to Reclamation, the regional Information Center and other agencies as appropriate.
3). Resource Investigation and Evaluation

Resource Investigation of a more in-depth nature would follow the initial Resource Identification step. This may require more intensive formal site testing to determine the vertical and horizontal limits of the site, the integrity and depth of features and artifact concentrations, along with temporal and subsistence information about the site. A variety of field methods could be used in concert with scientific testing and dating strategies to expand knowledge about sites potentially eligible for the National or State Register of Historic Places. These may include controlled systematic surface collection, shovel scrapes, more intensive shovel testing and auguring, traditional archaeological test units and the use of remote sensing equipment. Selected diagnostic artifacts would be collected and preserved for their protection and to enable further scientific study.

Goal
- Determine integrity, significance, and eligibility of sites for placement on the State or National Registers of Historic Places.

Guidelines

CULTURE-11: Evaluate each site for its potential National Register eligibility and its ability to yield information. Evaluation should also entail the tailored use of the Evaluation Checklists detailed in Research Design for Prehistoric, Ethnographic and Historic Cultural Resources at Folsom Reservoir, California (Waechter and Miskell 1994). Evaluation criteria should be based on the Bulletin 15 “Guidelines for Applying National Register Criteria for Evaluation” (NPS 1982). State Parks will consult with Reclamation regarding eligibility determinations on Reclamation lands.

CULTURE-12: Evaluate each site in context with nearby sites for its potential to contribute to a National Register District or Cultural Resource Landscape.

4). Resource Protection and Management

Both State Parks and Reclamation are legally mandated to protect significant cultural resources within the SRA and SHP and specifically those resources which are eligible to the National or State Register of Historic Places. Cultural resources within the units may be impacted by the operation of Folsom Reservoir, the development of visitor and recreation facilities, fire management, unauthorized uses and other activities. Specific laws, regulations and processes differ depending on whether the action or activity occurs on federal or State lands within the SRA. Some impacts may be reasonably foreseen and avoided while others are unavoidable. The potential for adverse effects must be taken into account for any new
activity or land use change proposed for the unit, whether undertaken by State Parks or Reclamation. In many cases the preferred management approach is to avoid adverse effects to cultural resources. Where avoidance is not feasible, impacts will be mitigated through data collection, scientific evaluation and reporting. Any mitigation for cultural resources on Reclamation land is subject to the consultation process in 36 CFR Part 600.

The majority of the known archaeological sites in the unit were recorded over 30 years ago and few have been revisited since their initial recordation. Until these known sites can be relocated, re-recorded and evaluated, they need to be protected.

Many of the known cultural resources in the unit are located within the vulnerable “draw-down” zone of Folsom Lake. In the last two decades, dramatic population increases have combined with advances in technology to change the recreational use of Folsom Lake. The proliferation of personal watercraft (jet skis), shallow-draft powerboats, and kayaks and mountain bikes have given the public unprecedented access to the shallow-water-shoreline. The combination of increased population and ease of shoreline access contribute to ongoing impacts on the many cultural resources around Folsom Lake, particularly during low-water years. Each year, valuable archaeological information is lost because of vandalism, erosion and exposure.

Goal
• Protect cultural resources that are eligible or potentially to be placed on the State or National Register of Historic Places from adverse impacts.

Guidelines

CULTURE-13: Protect cultural resources from adverse effects until the site is recorded, evaluated and eligibility for the National or State Register of Historic Places has been determined. Until the site is properly recorded and studied with firm vertical and horizontal boundaries established, any potential adverse impact within the site boundaries could require mitigation in the form of full recordation followed by full data recovery. Additional detailed direction is also provided in Appendix F – Cultural Resources Management.

CULTURE-14: Prior to new facility construction or other ground disturbing activities follow federal (36 C FR 800) and State regulations and processes to identify cultural resources. Unless site-specific surveys by a qualified archaeologist have been completed which verify that cultural resources are
absent, areas with known cultural resources should be avoided. Additional
detailed direction is also provided in Appendix F – Cultural Resources
Management.

CULTURE-15: Reclamation and State Parks are required to follow the Section 106 (36
CFR 800) and PRC 5024 processes for reviewing projects and actions
occurring on federal and State lands respectively. For projects and actions
on federal land (whether initiated by the State Parks or Reclamation) which
have the potential to adversely affect historic properties, Reclamation must
consult with the State Historic Preservation Officer. Any action or project,
including the construction of new facilities or improvements to existing
facilities, with the potential to impact cultural resources will require review
by a qualified cultural resources specialist. Generally, it is desirable to avoid
impacts to cultural resources through project design or modification. If
potential adverse effects to significant cultural resources are identified, the
State (5024) and federal (106) processes have different requirements for
consultation with SHPO. DPR and Reclamation, respectively, are
responsible for implementing each of these processes, depending upon
whether the project is occurring on State or federal land. This may include
complete recordation of the site and a determination of eligibility for the
National Register of Historic Places.

CULTURE-16: Cultural resource features such as ditches and tailings which have been
determined to not be eligible for the National Register of Historic Places,
after they have been fully recorded and their information potential has been
exhausted, may be used interpretive purposes, trails or other compatible
uses.

CULTURE-17: Prioritize cultural resources for protection and management measures and
actions. Management actions should focus on the most significant cultural
resources and sites, those that contain the most data potential. Significant
sites that are being degraded by reservoir operation, erosion, vandalism or
other disturbance should be mitigated. An appropriate mitigation strategy
should be developed on a case-by-case basis. Any mitigation for cultural
resources on Reclamation land is subject to the consultation process in 36
CFR Part 600.
CULTURE-18: Research, plan, and implement protective measures for sites within the draw-down zone of the reservoir. Resource protection signage should be posted at boat launching areas and recreational staging areas. Punishment for Archaeological Resource Protection Act (ARPA) infractions should be detailed in brochures and signs.

CULTURE-19: Develop partnerships and collaborate with site stewardship groups and Native American groups to assist in the monitoring and protection of cultural resources. Prior to implementing any site stewardship program, specific guidelines would need to be developed to ensure protection of resources and public safety.

CULTURE-20: Prohibit metal detector use within the unit.

CULTURE-21: Post information regarding the illegality of activities such as pot-hunting and metal detecting in prominent locations throughout the unit.

CULTURE-22: Prohibit unrestricted off-road vehicle use below high pool on Folsom Lake. Refer to guidelines OFFROAD-1 and OFFROAD-2 for further information.

CULTURE-23: Investigate potential locations in the unit that could qualify for Cultural Preserve status, a State designation. Any proposal for cultural preserve classification would require Reclamation approval to ensure consistency with Reclamation land use policies. This plan proposes to move forward with designation of a Cultural Preserve along a portion of the South Fork Arm of Folsom Lake within the Darrington and El Dorado Shore Management Zones.

CULTURE-24: As part of the unit Fire Management Plan, develop policies and guidelines which will serve to protect known cultural resources while also meeting the unit fire suppression and management needs. Depending upon fire size, location and longevity, consider integrating a Cultural Resource Specialist into the fire suppression planning in order to minimize damage to known cultural resources. After suppression efforts have concluded, a post-fire survey should be conducted to assess exposure of and damage to cultural resources.
5). *Agency Coordination and Compliance*

The unit is subject to a variety of State and federal cultural resources laws. The majority of land in the unit is federally owned and compliance with Federal laws is required on federal lands. These federal laws include National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and the implementing federal regulations (36 CFR 800), Archaeological Resource Protection Act (ARPA), the Native American Graves and Protection Repatriation Act (NAGPRA) and applicable Reclamation land use directives. Reclamation must be notified and complete the Section 106 process for any actions with the potential to affect historic properties on Reclamation lands. The State laws and regulations which apply to State-owned lands within the SRA include the California Native American Graves and Protection Repatriation Act (Cal NAGPRA), Public Resources code 5024 and 5097. For actions on State-owned lands within the SRA, or for State actions on the federally-owned lands within the SRA, compliance with CEQA is required. The development of a Programmatic Agreement between State Parks, Reclamation, and the California Office of Historic Preservation is possible under 36 CFR 800.14 and would reduce compliance-related costs, streamline the project review process, and clarify jurisdictional issues.

**Goal**
- Develop appropriate long-range management practices and priorities that comply with State and federal cultural resource laws in order to streamline cultural resource management within the unit.

**Guidelines**

CULTURE-25: Develop an agreement to clarify the responsibilities of the agencies involved with cultural resource management within the unit. This agreement will also help ensure that the cultural resources management policies of both agencies will be met. Additional detailed direction is also provided in *Appendix F – Cultural Resources Management*.

CULTURE-26: Follow the applicable cultural resource laws, regulations and processes for federal and State lands, in some instances these processes differ for State and federal lands. Where permissible, find efficiencies in survey, evaluation and other activities associated with the protection and management of cultural resources.
6). **Interpretation and Education**

The development of an interpretation and education program to inform the public on the park’s cultural heritage will not only benefit members of the public, but also encourage the protection of cultural resources within the unit.

**Goal**
- Interpret cultural resources and provide opportunities for visitor education.

**Guidelines**

CULTURE-27: Research and develop information about the prehistory, ethnography, and history of the park based on existing material and information developed during the archival research, survey and site investigations for use in interpretation and education.

CULTURE-28: Coordinate interpretation and visitor education about cultural resources with interpretation and education efforts throughout the unit, including in the development of an Interpretive Plan. Include information about cultural resources in general recreation area pamphlets and maps. These materials should inform the public of the range and cultural value of resources present in the unit and that disturbing such resources is illegal.

7). **Artifact Collection and Management**

Generally it is desirable to leave cultural sites intact, to record artifacts and leave them *in situ*. However there are situations when it is necessary to collect artifacts. There are two primary reasons to collect artifacts. The first is for the purpose of further study and research to increase knowledge of the cultural resources in the unit. The second is to protect desirable diagnostic artifacts from theft and vandalism, particularly at low lake levels when artifacts are vulnerable.

Any artifacts on Reclamation lands within the SRA are federal property and subject to federal laws and regulations regarding collection, disposition, treatment, inventory, and reporting. ARPA permits are required for the collection of artifacts on federal land. In 2004 DPR obtained an ARPA permit for the archaeological test excavations, which included limited artifact collection, on Reclamation lands at Folsom Lake SRA. In the past, Reclamation has recognized the State Archaeological Collections Research Facility in West Sacramento as an approved depository for artifacts collected on federal land at Folsom Lake SRA.
Goal

- Record and leave artifacts in place, unless they need to be collected for research or resource protection. If collected, record, manage and store artifacts in a manner consistent with federal and State laws and Reclamation and State Parks policies.

Guidelines

CULTURE-29: Apply the parameters and methods for artifact collection and management defined in the renewable Archaeological Resource Protection Act (ARPA) permit issued by Reclamation to State Parks. Generally, all artifacts collected for research purposes will be sent to the State Archaeological Collections Research Facility.

CULTURE-30: Ensure that collected artifacts fit into the broad research domains outlined in Research Design for Prehistoric, Ethnographic and Historic Cultural Resources at Folsom Reservoir, California (Waechter and Miskell, 1994) and defined in the research design developed for the State Parks ARPA permit.

CULTURE-31: Reclamation will ensure that the artifact collection and management guidelines developed through the ARPA permit with State Parks are consistent with the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA).

CULTURE-32: Any artifacts acquired through an unplanned collection, by either visitors or staff, will be handled by the District Cultural Resource Specialist or the unit Museum Collections Manager (refer to guideline CULTURE-31) as appropriate. The governing State or federal laws and regulations will be followed in determining the future disposition, inventory, and management of the artifact. Artifacts collected on federal lands within the SRA are subject to federal laws and regulations and after accessioning, must go to a Reclamation approved repository. The unit Collections Manager or District Cultural Resource Specialist will coordinate with Reclamation’s Regional Museum Property Lead as necessary. Any artifacts retained on the unit will be managed according to the State of California Guidelines for the Curation of Archaeological Collections.
8.) **Role of Collections**

Folsom Lake SRA currently has a collection of natural history objects, historic photographs and documents. No unit-specific Scope of Collections Statement has yet been developed for Folsom Lake SRA. Reclamation has an agency-wide Scope of Collection Statement and will be developing a Regional Scope of Collections Statement. The Folsom Powerhouse SHP also has a collection of museum objects. A Scope of Collections Statement has been developed for the Powerhouse collection. A summary of this Scope of Collections Statement is provided in the Area Specific Direction for the Folsom Powerhouse SHP. Department policies and guidelines regarding museum collections, including Chapter 2000, *Museum Collections Management* of the Department Operations Manual (DOM) and the *Museum Collections Management Handbook* will be followed. Any artifacts collected from Reclamation lands within the SRA are federal property and subject to federal laws and regulations regarding collection, disposition, treatment, inventory, and reporting.

The museum object collections at Folsom Lake SRA will have specific connection to the natural and cultural resources of the unit and provide support for the interpretive themes, educational programs, display, training and research. The collection will generally consist of: preserved natural history specimens of species native to the unit; historic photographs and maps of the unit; publications and books about the unit or developed specifically for the unit; and artifacts which are of limited research value and do not require the specialized storage and have been processed through the appropriate State or federal procedures for the collection, disposition, treatment and management of the objects.

Under no circumstances will objects be retained as part of the museum collection when the possession of an object is a violation of State or federal laws. The extent and content of the collection will be consistent with the unit capacity to appropriately and safely house and maintain the collection. Natural history specimens may be used for interpretation, education and display purposes. Historic photographs, maps and publications may be used for planning, interpretation and education purposes. Artifacts may be used for unit resource management, interpretation, training and education purposes. See also *Artifact Collection and Management above and the area-specific direction for the Folsom Powerhouse SHP*.

**Goal**

- Develop and maintain a museum collection for Folsom Lake SRA that protects appropriate natural and cultural objects, specimens, documents, photographs and artifacts with a direct connection to the unit for the purpose of protecting Park resources, interpretation and education, training, planning and research.
Guidelines

CULTURAL–33: Designate a Museum Collection Manager for Folsom Lake SRA and Folsom Powerhouse SHP who will provide oversight of the collections of each unit including management, record keeping and access. Any artifacts on Reclamation lands within the SRA are federal property and subject to federal laws and regulations regarding collection, disposition, treatment, inventory, and reporting. Artifacts collected on federal lands, after accessioning, must go to a Reclamation approved repository. The unit Museum Collection Manager will coordinate with Reclamation’s Regional Museum Property Lead as necessary and required.

CULTURAL–34: Prepare a Scope of Collections Statement for the unit consistent with the direction in this Plan and consistent with Reclamation’s agency-wide and Regional Scope of Collections Statements.

CULTURAL–35: Manage and store unit collections in a secure location in a manner consistent with State Parks and Reclamation laws, policies and guidelines. The extent and content of the collection will be consistent with the facility and capability of the unit to house the collection.

CULTURAL–36: Develop a museum collections facility to appropriately store unit collections. This facility could be part of a future visitor center developed for Folsom Lake SRA (see INTERPRET-17).

2. Unit-wide Interpretation

The unit has a wealth of natural and cultural features that lend themselves to interpretation and education. The area’s complex history of human habitation spans more than 4,000 years. Almost 230 archaeological sites identified within the park relate to the area’s settlement, mining, electricity, and water development. After James Marshall’s discovery of gold at Coloma in 1848, Mormon Island (now beneath Folsom Lake) proved to be the next major discovery site – one that helped to further ignite the California Gold Rush. Early experimentation in the transmission of electricity led to the development of the Folsom Powerhouse. The SRA’s very existence is the result of the Central Valley Project, which dammed the American River and created Folsom Lake and Lake Natoma for the purposes of flood control, water supply, power generation, and recreation.
In addition to its cultural history, the area has a rich natural history represented by nine distinctive patterns of vegetation. These communities provide habitats for a diverse mix of fauna, including several special status species, and they reflect a very specific set of physical factors relating to topography, soils, and slope aspect. The area also includes classic examples of the distinctive California foothill landscape with rugged ridgelines and canyons, river gorges, and rolling hills.

Together, these diverse characteristics create a unique physical and cultural setting in which to explore the relationships between natural and cultural ecology. Interpretation in the context of the SRA can enhance the visitor experience, while promoting understanding and appreciation of its rich history and the steps being taken to preserve and enhance the SRA.

For a more detailed description of area-specific interpretive opportunities, refer to the area specific policies in Section D of this Chapter for more detail.

Themes

PARK UNIFYING THEME: *Water from the American River has offered life and access to power.*

The unit’s unifying theme focuses on the importance of water in the region, from prehistoric times through the Gold Rush, to the damming of the American River for electricity and flood control, and the Central Valley Project developed to meet the demands for water created by the region’s growing population. This thematic approach will encourage an appreciation of the natural and cultural systems and resources and their interrelationships to one another and to water.

PRIMARY THEME: *Wildlife habitats play an important role in the health of the American River watershed.*

Natural resources of the unit include significant habitat communities and special status plant and animal species. Expansion of this theme will provide opportunities for visitors to gain an understanding of the unit’s significant natural resources and landscape features and their importance to the health of the watershed. Interpretation will focus on the characteristics of the unit, including: the wetland habitat at Mormon Island Wetland Preserve; the vernal pool habitat at Lake Overlook and Mississippi Bar; the riparian habitat at Mississippi Bar, Willow Creek, Alder Creek, and Avery’s Pond; the heron/egret rookeries on Anderson Island Preserve and on Lake Natoma. A major focus will be on the salmonid lifecycle, the Nimbus Fish hatchery and ladder, and the interaction of the needs of anadromous fish and Folsom
Dam and Reservoir operations. Landscape restoration efforts will be touched on by topics such as naturalizing disturbed landscapes, riparian habitat diversity, enhancing biodiversity, and establishing open space linkages.

PRIMARY THEME: *Native peoples depended on the American River for their way of life.*

This theme will explore the Nisenan and other early indigenous peoples’ traditional use of the American River’s resources. Before recorded history, native peoples had an intimate knowledge of the river’s resources and understood the rhythm of the seasons and the cycles of nature. Expansion of this theme will focus attention on the ways of life of California’s earliest inhabitants and how they used the resources at hand along the American River. It will enable a comparison of their use of the resources with those of later miners and settlers. Where possible, indigenous cultural sites in the unit will be interpreted.

PRIMARY THEME: *The rush for gold on the American River transformed the region, leaving a legacy that continues to impact California.*

Interpretation will explore the Gold Rush and its impacts on the American River, including changing patterns in settlement, lifestyles, transportation, and the manipulation of water to support placer mining, hydraulic mining, dredging, and population expansion. Development of the theme will focus on the social effects of the Gold Rush on the region, including its impacts on the native Nisenan communities, as well as the miners and settlers who came from throughout the world. Newcomers established towns and commercial activities that forever changed the resources along the American River.

PRIMARY THEME: *Water development on the American River powered the growth of communities and altered our society.*

The development of the water resources along the American River for mining, water supply, power generation, industry, agriculture, and flood control has changed the landscape and impacted the people of the region. Interpretation will focus on the history of power generation at Folsom Powerhouse State Historic Park, including its development by the Livermore Family and its operation by the Folsom Water Power Company. This site transmitted the first long distance hydroelectric power west of the Mississippi. The original Folsom Dam site on the Natoma Canyon will also be made part of the interpretation of the Powerhouse. Expansion of this theme will encompass the history of the Central Valley
Project on the American River and its effects on nearby communities. Interpretation will address the technology of power generation, as well as water supply for drinking, industry, and agriculture; flood control in the Sacramento Valley; and current operations and projects.

PRIMARY THEME:  *Humans have impacted the natural resources of the American River Watershed.*

This theme will focus on the history and impacts of human settlement on the natural systems of the American River watershed. They include: the reduction of biodiversity, habitat fragmentation, the invasion of exotic plant and animal species, wildfire hazards, and the ongoing environmental effects of mining, including changes to the landscape, water quality and fish habitats. The dredge tailings along the shores of Lake Natoma will be included as part of this theme’s expansion.

**Goals**

Three main goals are identified for the unit’s interpretive programs:

- Visitors will understand and appreciate the importance of water in the area’s history from prehistoric to modern times.

- Visitors will learn about and understand the power of water and how it has been used to alter and transform the landscape.

- Visitors will understand the need for ongoing protection and enhancement of the unit’s natural, cultural, and recreational resources for present and future generations for their education, inspiration and enjoyment.

**Guidelines**

*General*

**INTERPRET-1:** Develop an updated Interpretive Plan for the unit reflecting the unifying theme and primary themes outlined above. The Plan should articulate the strategies necessary for implementing the goals and objectives for interpretation, including: new facilities, such as visitor centers, interpretive trails and boardwalks, interpretive displays; enhancement of existing facilities and interpretive displays, such as Folsom Powerhouse State Historic Park; interpretive programming; and interpretive methods, such as live programs, self-guided tours, brochures, maps, school programs, Environmental Living Programs, etc.
INTERPRET-2:  Ensure that interpretive and educational programs targeting K-12 age groups are consistent with California’s Department of Education’s frameworks and content standards.

INTERPRET-3:  Focus interpretation and educational efforts on developing a stewardship ethic and practices among park visitors, neighbors, and neighboring jurisdictions. Interpretive elements could include nuisance wildlife species management; invasive exotic plant species management; wildland/urban interface, wildfire risk and prevention; trail safety and etiquette; aquatic safety, and etiquette, etc.

INTERPRET-4:  Deliver interpretation and education through a wide range of methods, including: brochures, signs, live programs, special events, and web-based strategies that are made as accessible as possible.

INTERPRET-5:  Utilize State Parks staff, personnel, and the expertise from other agencies and organizations and volunteers in developing and implementing unit interpretive and education programs.

INTERPRET-6:  Partner with other agencies in developing major interpretive facilities and programs. Many other agencies (Sacramento Area Flood Control Agency, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, and Reclamation) play an important role and have a major stake in the operation of Folsom Dam and Reservoir. Some of the mission and interests of these agencies coincide with the unifying and primary interpretive themes. State Parks and Reclamation should explore the potential to utilize the expertise and resources of these agencies in providing interpretation and education for the unit.

INTERPRET-7:  Involve Native American tribes and groups when researching interpretive programs regarding Native American cultural values and public appreciation of those values. Where possible, integrate the preservation of cultural information and the protection of archaeological sites that reflect Native American heritage.

INTERPRET-8:  Reflect the role of African Americans, Chinese, and other ethnic groups as pioneers in the interpretation of the area and their involvement in the
Gold Rush, utilizing the knowledge of appropriate cultural authorities in the development of the interpretation of their heritage.

**INTERPRET-9:** Develop a recreation map of the park which displays visitor facilities and includes interpretive text on the reverse side. Interpretive text should be organized based on the themes discussed above.

**Interpretive Facilities**

**INTERPRET-10:** Interpret scenic views and cultural landscape features from key vista points within the park, including the following locations: Lake Overlook (vista point); Negro Bar (Lake Natoma Bluffs); and Peninsula (prominent ridgelines and rolling hills).

**INTERPRET-11:** Complete the implementation of the 1992 Folsom Powerhouse Area Development Plan, including addition of a visitor center, paved parking area for 25-30 vehicles, trail and picnic area in the natural portion of the site, and various building restoration efforts.

**INTERPRET-12:** Construct the Negro Bar Cultural Center to interpret the Gold Rush era mining camps and the mining experiences of miners from various ethnic, religious, and social backgrounds. Interpretive programs should include living history displays and events, Environmental Living Programs and Environmental Studies Programs for children.

**INTERPRET-13:** Continue to support the American River Water Education Center. The Center could be included in a new visitor center proposed in this General Plan.

**INTERPRET-14:** Interpret the life cycle of salmon in association with the naturalized fish ladder facilities proposed at Nimbus Shoals in conjunction with the Department of Fish and Game and Reclamation. Continue the sponsorship and partnership between these agencies and other organizations in the American River Salmon Festival.

**INTERPRET-15:** Interpretation of significant habitats may include the provision of trail/boardwalk facilities in addition to interpretive displays.
INTERPRET-16: Explore use of pontoon boat or other on-the-water means to provide interpretive programs that take advantage of the key resource of the SRA – the two reservoirs.

INTERPRET-17: Develop a visitor center for the SRA which can provide visitor information services and serve to interpret the themes for the unit. One potential location is somewhere within the Folsom Dam management zone. If Museum Flat is not utilized as the site for the California Indian Heritage Center, this location could be an option for a small visitor center.

INTERPRET-18: Provide a site on the eastern shore of Lake Natoma between Willow Creek and Nimbus Flat to accommodate the California Indian Heritage Center, if it is recommended as the preferred site by the task force established by Senate Bill 2063 to consider the location, design, content, and governing structure of such a facility. If selected as the preferred site for development of the new cultural center and museum, then specific resource and site constraints will need to be addressed. Refer to the area specific policies for Natoma Shore South in Section D of this Chapter for more detail.

3. Unit-wide Visitor Services

Visitor services provide the means for the public to enjoy and benefit from the many recreational opportunities and resources offered within the unit. At Folsom Lake State Recreation Area, visitor services reflect a range of recreation opportunities for the widest possible range of visitors with respect to age, race, income, education, and physical ability. Visitor services include swimming beaches, boat ramps, trails, picnic areas, campgrounds, marina, vista points, and interpretive programs, snack bars, aquatic equipment rentals and lessons, and various special events held throughout the year.

With more than 1.5 million visitors to the SRA annually, park facilities are heavily used and often reach capacity on peak season weekends. Most of these visitors—roughly 60 percent—pass through one of five major day use areas that serve as the primary gateways to the SRA. Granite Bay, Beals Point, Folsom Point, Negro Bar, and Nimbus Flat offer a wide range of facilities and services. Aquatic activities are the most popular accounting for about 85 percent
of all visits, with the remaining 15 percent of visitors participating in upland activities, including camping. Although the SRA accommodates year-round recreation, 75 percent of all visits occur during the warmer spring and summer months.

The popularity of the SRA is largely the result of its easy access and location within the fast-growing Sacramento metropolitan area. In fact, as the SRA becomes more of a “backyard” to the residential neighborhoods that continue to surround it, and the demand for high-quality outdoor recreation in natural settings intensifies, the role of the SRA will change. This change has already begun with a significant portion of visitation now coming from neighbors who access the SRA daily, or several times a week, for shorter periods of time – roughly 80 percent of visits to the unit are day visits.

This trend is likely to continue as 928,000 residents are added to the Sacramento region by 2025 and the importance of the SRA as a recreation and open space resource increases considerably. Not only will new and existing day use facilities and services be required to meet the increased demand, but also the increased expectations of visitors for clean, safe, and modern facilities that enhance the visitor experience.

In developing visitor services goals and guidelines, park managers need to evaluate not only existing use patterns, facilities and services, and recreation use trends, but also Department goals and strategies for the entire State Parks System. Other System-wide direction regarding the development of visitor services can be found in “The Seventh Generation” (2001) strategic vision for State Parks, the State Park System Plan (2002), and the Central Valley Vision (2006). Specific strategies, initiatives and actions in these plans for recreation and visitor services are summarized below.

The Seventh Generation

- Create an Urban Connection – increase relevancy to major population centers.

- Expand Recreation Opportunities – provide additional outdoor recreation opportunities to keep pace with the needs of California’s growing, diverse population and changing lifestyles.
The State Park System Plan

- There is a great latent demand for camping in developed sites in California. State Parks has a goal of adding 20,000 campsites to the System in the next 20 years. Adding 9,000 picnic sites (with an emphasis on group picnic sites) and 1,000 miles of trail to the System are also priorities.

Central Valley Vision

- Expand recreation opportunities at reservoirs and along river corridors. Expand recreation facilities for camping, day use fishing, boating and trails to accommodate larger families and groups.

The primary focus of visitor services and facilities at Folsom Lake SRA will be the improvement and further development of day use opportunities consistent with the conservation and management of the SRA’s natural and cultural resources. While the SRA can help fulfill the Department’s goals for adding campsite capacity to the System, the existing and future use patterns and trends, proximity to urban and suburban areas, the climate (summer heat), and land base of the SRA all lead to the conclusion that the primary niche of Folsom Lake SRA is to provide diverse, high-quality day use recreation opportunities. It is important to continue providing a wide range of recreation experiences in a variety of settings – from the diverse developed facilities at Granite Bay or Beals Point to the remote tranquility along the North or South Forks of the American River.

The following goals and guidelines are intended to guide the development and implementation of visitor services within the SRA, including aquatic recreation and upland recreation.

Goals

- Provide a resource for local and regional visitors to enjoy aquatic and upland recreation opportunities and facilities in a distinctive California foothills landscape.

- Provide a balanced range of high quality recreational opportunities and facilities that promote and enhance public enjoyment and appreciation of the SRA’s natural, cultural, and scenic resources.

- Provide a range of recreational opportunities and facilities that reflect and respond to the unique growth pressures on the SRA and address continually-shifting demand for public recreation.
Locate and design recreational facilities to ensure protection of natural and cultural resource values, as well as contributing to the SRA’s identity and sense of place.

Guidelines

VISIT-1: Provide public use facilities and associated services within the SRA as needed to facilitate public enjoyment of the natural setting.

VISIT-2: Ensure that new and existing visitor facilities and associated services receive equal consideration between the need for recreation, resource protection, and interpretation and education.

VISIT-3: Ensure that new and existing visitor facilities and associated services reflect the intent of the SRA land use designations with respect to resource protection, permitted uses, intensity of uses, and access.

VISIT-4: Ensure that new and existing visitor facilities are designed to minimize dependence on regular, on-going maintenance operations and avoid activities that would be environmentally damaging to keep them operational.

VISIT-5: Ensure that new and existing visitor facilities on Folsom Lake are located and designed to withstand potential short-term inundation during extreme flood events.

VISIT-6: Locate larger public use facilities in areas that have convenient access and are suitable for higher intensities of use, i.e. less sensitive resource values.

VISIT-7: Consider and evaluate services provided by neighboring jurisdictions when planning for new public use facilities and associated services to ensure that such facilities and services are complementary and reduce unnecessary duplication of services.

VISIT-8: Continue using concessionaires to provide visitor services—e.g., marina, aquatic equipment rentals and lessons, food services, etc.—where it is most cost-effective, efficient, and appropriate to do so.
a. Aquatic Recreation

During the heat of summer, the SRA proves an irresistible draw for those looking to spend time on the water. Aquatic facilities in the park include the marina, boat launch facilities, whitewater rafting facilities, and swim beaches.

Aquatic use varies considerably between Folsom Lake and Lake Natoma. The size and shape of Folsom Lake generally allows the concentration of uses in certain areas. Sailors prefer the high winds and open waters of the lake’s main body, while skiers and boaters looking for quiet areas to cruise, drift, and swim prefer the more sheltered waters of the narrow North and South forks of the American River. Aquatic activities account for about 85 percent of all recreation visits to Folsom Lake. On Lake Natoma, the quiet and sheltered waters—combined with the 5 mph speed limit for motorized watercraft—provide the perfect setting for paddling, rowing, and fishing. In fact, Lake Natoma is considered one of the best rowing locations in the world, as reflected by the facilities available at the California State University Sacramento (CSUS) Aquatic Center and the major rowing competitions hosted by the school at Nimbus Flat. Aquatic activities account for about half of all recreation visits to Lake Natoma.

The quality of aquatic activities on Folsom Lake is closely related to fluctuations in the water levels. These levels can vary greatly and directly affect the availability of boat ramps, beaches, berth sites, and other facilities that depend largely on water depth or surface area. Water surface elevations on Lake Natoma are much less affected by this variability.

Goals

- Strengthen SRA’s role as a premier place for aquatic recreation in Northern California.
- Provide and enhance diverse aquatic recreation experiences in a variety of settings.
- Enhance water access and reduce congestion at key launch locations.
- Increase aquatic safety awareness.

Guidelines

VISIT-9: Maximize the capacity of existing launch facilities for both motorized and non-motorized watercraft as appropriate and informed by the adequacy of vehicle access, aquatic safety, total lake capacity, and environmental impact. Increase boat launch capacity on Folsom Lake at under-served lake levels.
VISIT-10: Balance any maximization and increase in launch capacity with the availability of existing parking. Launch capacity will not be increased where the provision of additional parking is deemed inappropriate with the goals and objectives of the management zone.

VISIT-11: Maintain and enhance the variety of settings and visitor experiences provided by Folsom Lake as a means of safely accommodating a range of aquatic uses and providing a positive visitor experience.

VISIT-12: Expand the area governed by the 5 mph speed limit to the North Fork Arm of Folsom Lake in order to preserve the setting, enhance the quiet and sheltered character of the water, and reduce conflicts between motorized and non-motorized watercraft. Consider expansion of speed limit zone on South Fork Arm as appropriate.

VISIT-13: Phase out the use of gasoline engines on Lake Natoma to preserve the setting and character of the lake, enhance the visitor experience, and solidify the role of the lake as a premier paddling/rowing destination. Exceptions would be made for emergency response vessels and vessels necessary for other administrative purposes.

VISIT-14: Enhance existing upland facilities as appropriate to support the goals of this General Plan for aquatic recreation.

VISIT-15: Explore options to provide on-water access to non-boat owners, including boat rental opportunities, intra-park “water taxi” or boat tour concession concepts, and pontoon boat interpretive tours.

1). Marina Capacity
The Folsom Lake Marina at Brown’s Ravine is the only marina facility in the SRA. It includes 685 wet slips and 175 dry storage slips. Interest in slip rentals has increased significantly in recent years due to the growth in residential development nearby. Currently, there is a 5-year waiting list for a sixteen-foot or twenty-foot slip, and a 9-year wait for a twenty-four-foot slip. A preliminary survey of similar marina facilities in the region found that the demand for slips at Folsom Lake Marina is higher than at any other facility surveyed.
Marina capacity in the park could be increased by either developing a second marina facility or by expanding the existing marina. Four potential locations for a second marina in the SRA were identified based on suitable underwater topography, including New York Creek, Peninsula, Dike 5, and Buzzard Cove. However, when these locations were analyzed for their suitability from a landside perspective—including sufficient upland area for support facilities, suitable access for roads and services, compatibility with surrounding land uses, and potential impacts on park resources—it was determined that none of the potential locations was suitable (refer to Chapter II, Section C.4 for further information).

As such, the expansion of the existing marina at Brown’s Ravine is proposed in this General Plan. Various expansion alternatives were analyzed as part of the general plan process to determine the means and extent of such an expansion. The use of single and double point buoyed berths was discounted due to the likely technical difficulties associated with the ability of this approach to accommodate the extreme fluctuation in water levels that occur on Folsom Lake over the course of a year. It was determined that the extension of the existing dock system was a more appropriate means of increasing slip capacity. While increases in capacity ranging from 5 to 70 percent were considered, it was determined that an increase of between 30 and 50 percent (between 200 and 340 additional slips) could be reasonably accommodated without having to develop the southern shore of Brown’s Ravine at Mormon Island Point to provide the necessary landside facilities and without having to dredge the basin. However, further study is necessary to determine if improvements to the existing mooring system are necessary and if the existing breakwater will adequately reduce the exposure of extended docks to wind and wave energy off Folsom Lake.

In addition to the expansion of slip capacity, dredging of Brown’s Ravine could be used to extend the boating season at the marina by allowing access to Folsom Lake at lower water levels. Currently, boats at the marina are pulled from the water when levels drop below 412 feet, which in a good year does not occur until after Labor Day. It may be possible to achieve dredging and any necessary breakwater improvements associated with an expansion in slip capacity at Brown’s Ravine through the excavation and borrow needs for the stabilization and raise of Mormon Island Dam as part of the ongoing flood protection and dam safety projects.

Goal
- Increase marina capacity on Folsom Lake for the purposes of improving water access to Folsom Lake.
Guidelines

VISIT-16: Undertake detailed analysis to determine the specific improvements, facilities, and costs associated with increasing capacity at Folsom Lake Marina by 30 to 50 percent. This analysis would determine the revenue potential relative to the costs of facility development, operations, and maintenance.

VISIT-17: Consider expanding marina capacity at a location other than Brown’s Ravine only if conditions or circumstances in the SRA, such as a major property acquisition, warrant such consideration. The following criteria will be applied to the consideration of a potential marina location on Folsom Lake:

- Suitable underwater topography, including magnitude and extent of dredging necessary to achieve suitable basin elevation;
- Sufficient upland area to support needed landside facilities, such as parking and access, office and concessions, restrooms and public use amenities, etc.;
- Suitable access, including distance from main roads and services availability;
- Compatibility with both management zone land use designation and surrounding land use; and
- Potential impacts on the SRA’s natural and cultural resources.

VISIT-18: Consider the provision of covered berths and/or dry boat storage in the expansion of marina capacity.

2). Boat Launch Facilities

There are nine boat launch facilities offering a total of 64 launch lanes in the SRA. On Folsom Lake, the main launch facilities are located at Granite Bay, with secondary facilities at Folsom Point, Brown’s Ravine, and Rattlesnake Bar. These facilities are designed for powerboat, personal watercraft, and sailboat launching, are fully hard surfaced, have demarcated lanes and turnaround areas, as well as adjacent parking areas. At Granite Bay, Folsom Point, and Brown’s Ravine, boat launch and/or parking capacity is often exceeded on peak season weekends and users must be turned away. On Lake Natoma, the 5 mph speed limit for motorized watercraft means that launch facilities on the Lake are used primarily by paddlers, rowers, and fisherman. Docks at Nimbus Flat are used for hand-launching of non-motorized watercraft, such as kayaks, canoes, and rowing sculls.
Goal

- Maximized launch capacity in the SRA for the purposes of improving water access for all users and minimizing congestion within the total capacity of each Lake.

Guidelines

VISIT-19: Increase launch capacity on Folsom Lake for motorized watercraft as appropriate and informed by the adequacy of vehicle access, aquatic safety, the total capacity of the Lake, and environmental impact.

VISIT-20: Ensure that capacity at existing launch ramps is fully realized prior to the consideration of ramp expansion.

VISIT-21: Consider extending existing launch ramps on Folsom Lake to provide additional capacity at under-served lake levels – primarily between 450 and 466 feet and below 420 feet. The application of California Department of Boating and Waterways (DBW) design standards may be used to determine if additional lanes and boarding floats are possible, as appropriate.

VISIT-22: Increase opportunities for hand launching of paddling/rowing watercraft on Lake Natoma by providing paddling docks at existing day use area locations, as appropriate and within the total capacity of the Lake.

VISIT-23: Ensure that upland support facilities are adequate to meet the use levels at boat launch facilities. The capacity of upland support facilities should be balanced with that of associated boat launch facilities to minimize congestion upland and at the water’s edge. If appropriate location(s) can be found, consider dry boat storage as a means of improving boating access.

3). Whitewater Rafting

Commercial and private whitewater rafting are popular activities on the South Fork of the American River, one of the highest use river in the West. Park facilities at Salmon Falls and Skunk Hollow are specifically intended to accommodate rafting activity. Between 50,000 and 60,000 commercial boaters take-out at Salmon Falls while as many as 24,000 private boaters take-out at Skunk Hollow. Both facilities receive heavy use during peak season weekends, which results in backups onto Salmon Falls Road and overflow parking on the shoulders of Salmon Falls Road for about ½-mile in each direction from the entrances. The
limited land area available for possible expansion of existing take-out facilities and parking areas and the limited right-of-way on Salmon Falls Road to provide safe overflow parking are key constraints.

Goal

- Improve water access and minimize congestion at whitewater rafting facilities in the SRA.

Guidelines

VISIT-24: Work with the U.S. Bureau of Land Management, El Dorado County, whitewater user groups and commercial rafting permit holders to prepare and implement a management plan to address congestion at whitewater facilities in the SRA. The Plan should consider strategies to manage access, parking, queuing, and take-out. Potential strategies include:

- Mandating take-out times at Salmon Falls for commercial rafts;
- Radio-dispatching commercial rafting shuttle buses and vans upon arrival at take-out area;
- Providing overflow queuing for commercial rafting shuttle buses and vans at a suitable satellite location(s);
- Re-striping parking lot and reducing vehicle parking to increase space available for commercial rafting vehicle queuing and loading;
- In consultation with El Dorado County consider improving shoulder parking along Salmon Falls Road where right-of-way width and sight-lines permit and prohibiting informal parking elsewhere;
- Expanded parking and staging areas, through acquisition of additional property and other means as appropriate; and
- Shared oversight and enforcement of the management plan among key agencies.
b. Upland Recreation

A significant portion of visitors to the SRA participate in land-based activities, such as picnicking, camping, hiking, biking, and horseback riding. Most upland recreation activities and associated facilities in the SRA occur in one of five major day use areas that serve as the primary gateways to the SRA. Granite Bay, Beals Point, Folsom Point, Negro Bar, and Nimbus Flat offer a full range of facilities including beaches, picnic areas, barbeques, food and beach equipment concessions, restrooms and drinking water, equestrian staging areas, and trailheads.

176 campsites shared among three campgrounds in the SRA accommodate both family and group camping. These campsites typically reach capacity on peak season weekends, as is the case with State Parks campgrounds across California. The quality of visitor experience has clearly diminished at some existing camping facilities in the SRA. The public demand for camping and the capacity at the SRA must be balanced with the quality of the visitor experience provided.

The more than 90 miles of trails in the SRA are increasingly popular with a host of loyal users, including hikers and runners, equestrians, mountain bikers, and cyclists. While existing trails connect major facilities in the SRA, many areas remain inaccessible and there is not a continuous trail loop around Folsom Lake. The narrow land base and steep topography around the lakes limits opportunities to develop new trail facilities despite increased demand from all trail users.

Goals

- Strengthen the SRA’s role as the primary year-round upland recreation location in the greater Sacramento region.

- Provide diverse high quality upland outdoor recreation experiences in a variety of settings and appealing to visitors of all ages and abilities.

- Enhance access and reduce congestion at major day use areas.

Guidelines

VISIT-25: Maintain and enhance the variety of settings provided in the SRA as a means of accommodating a range of upland recreation activities and providing a positive visitor experience.
VISIT-26: Upgrade and enhance existing upland recreation facilities in the SRA to improve access, respond to changing trends in recreation, and provide a visitor experience that is in keeping with the purpose of such facilities.

VISIT-27: Develop new upland recreation facilities in the SRA for the purposes of providing new recreation opportunities, addressing currently unmet demand for existing recreation activities, and incorporating interpretive and educational opportunities in the SRA. Appropriate interpretive and educational facilities may include interpretive centers, observation platforms, interpretive trails, vista points, and interpretive signage.

VISIT-28: Establish a SRA visitor center as a means of increasing visitor awareness of the recreational and interpretive opportunities in SRA, assisting visitors in planning their time in SRA, and providing a positive visitor experience. Refer to Guideline INTERPRET-13 and the area specific policies for Folsom Dam in Section D of this Chapter for more detail.

VISIT-29: Ensure the integration of the upland and aquatic recreation facilities in the SRA, as appropriate, to provide visitors with the opportunity to experience the full range of SRA’s recreation activities.

1). Camping
There are 176 campsites in the SRA that accommodate tent, trailer, RV, and group campers. These sites are spread across three separate camping areas including Peninsula Campground, Beals Point Campground, and Negro Bar Group Campground. Peninsula Campground is the largest in the SRA with 104 campsites; it is also the most remote, located in the rugged setting of the Peninsula’s oak-studded hills. Beals Point Campground with 69 camp and RV sites is the most developed, including showers and sanitary dump station. Negro Bar Group Campground includes 3 reservation only group campsites designed to accommodate approximately 50 people each.

Campgrounds in the SRA typically fill to capacity on peak season weekends, which is supported by the fact that SRA users cite camping with developed facilities as one of the top recreation activities they would participate in more often if good opportunities, facilities, and programs existed in the SRA. This demand needs to be balanced with the fact that the
increasingly urban surroundings of the SRA have altered the character and quality of the camping experience in some of the existing facilities, and has resulted in substantial law enforcement issues.

Goals

- Provide an enhanced visitor experience for campers strongly influenced by the natural, cultural, and scenic resources of the SRA.

- Develop additional camping in appropriate portions of the SRA to provide SRA visitors a quality camping experience in a natural setting as an escape from urban surroundings.

Guidelines

VISIT-30: Ensure that family campgrounds are located and designed in such a way as to provide a quality natural recreation experience.

VISIT-31: Redistribute and redesign existing campsites in the SRA, as appropriate, to provide a high quality visitor experience that is in keeping with the General Plan goals for camping.

VISIT-32: Incorporate to the maximum extent possible opportunities for the interpretation of SRA’s natural, cultural, and scenic resources.

VISIT-33: Integrate aquatic recreation facilities in the SRA, as appropriate, to provide campers with the opportunity to experience the full range of SRA’s recreation activities.

2). Trails

The popularity of running in the 1970s, mountain biking in the 1980s, and in-line skating in the 1990s, have greatly increased trail use since the SRA first opened to hikers and equestrians in 1958. However, the most significant impact on trail use in the SRA has been the rapid growth in population of the Sacramento metropolitan region, which has increased 62 percent since the previous General Plan was adopted in 1979. The changing trends in trail use, coupled with the projected rapid population growth, calls for careful management of SRA’s trail facilities.
The existing SRA trail system is extensive, linking most of the SRA’s facilities and accommodating a variety of users, including walkers and hikers, horseback riders, cyclists, and mountain bikers. Although there are 94 miles of existing trails within the SRA, not all trails are accessible to all users and there is not a continuous trail connection around either Folsom Lake or Lake Natoma. Currently there are 46 miles of pedestrian/equestrian trails, 36 miles of mixed use trails, 9 miles of mountain bike/pedestrian trails, and 3 miles of pedestrian-only trails. Sixteen miles of these trails are paved.

Although the demand for trail access will increase as areas around the SRA continue to urbanize, there are limited opportunities to develop new trail facilities since the SRA’s narrow land base and steep topography around the lakes represent significant constraints. In addition, the increased demand for trail access comes with a growing concern about conflicts between the different kinds of trail users, particularly on multi-use trails.

The goals and guidelines for trails outlined below express an overall vision for the SRA trail system and are intended to provide broad direction for a unit-wide Trail Management Plan to be prepared subsequent to the adoption of this General Plan. The guidelines propose both physical and programmatic elements to enhance and expand the existing trail system.

Goals

- A trail system that provides a broad public benefit by accommodating diverse trail uses and abilities.

- A trail system that gives consideration to the demands of a diverse and growing user population while responding to changes in recreation demand over time.

- A trail system that gives equal consideration to the need to expand with enhancement of existing trail facilities and protection of the SRA’s natural and cultural resource values.

- A trail system that promotes and enhances public enjoyment and appreciation of the SRA’s natural, cultural, and scenic resources.

- A trail system and program that promotes awareness of safety and etiquette as a means of reducing conflicts and minimizing the need for monitoring and enforcement.

- A trail system that provides a loop around Folsom Lake and Lake Natoma.
• A trail system that ensures linkages with the trail systems of adjacent jurisdictions and neighborhoods and is an integral part of a regional trail system.

• A trail system that encourages cooperation and collaboration among trail providers, trail advocates, adjacent communities, and neighbors.

Guidelines

Trail System Planning and Management

VISIT-34: Prepare a Trail Master Plan for the SRA that will guide the long term planning and management of the trail system. The Trail Master plan should address the following:

- Identification of new facilities, including trail extensions, trail connections, trailheads, access points, wayfinding system, etc.;

- Identification of specific enhancements to existing facilities, including minor facility expansion, maintenance projects and programming, signage, etc.;

- Sustainable design of trails and support facilities to protect the natural, cultural, and scenic resources of the SRA while minimizing maintenance needs;

- Designation of allowable uses on each trail segment in the system, including shared-use, limited use, and Class I bike path;

- Establishment of a consistent wayfinding and sign program with most information provided at trailheads;

- Establishment of a trail patrol and enforcement program; and

- Establishment of education and awareness programs related to trail safety and etiquette.

- Identifies or provides a schedule to identify non-designated user created trails that need to be obliterated and rehabilitated.

VISIT-35: Establish a full-time Trail Coordinator position in the Gold Fields District to oversee the planning and management of the trail system.
VISIT-36: Coordinate trail system planning and development with the efforts of other local trail providers—such as Sacramento, Placer and El Dorado counties, City of Folsom, Bureau of Land Management, and the U.S. Forest Service—to maximize connectivity and opportunities for an integrated regional trail network.

VISIT-37: Work with local government jurisdictions during their development review processes to ensure that proposed new development adjacent to the SRA will not prevent the development of planned trail system facilities or otherwise adversely impact or constrain public use of the trail system.

VISIT-38: Work with local government jurisdictions during their development review processes to ensure that new development proposed adjacent the SRA contributes to the trail system through the provision of trails and connections to State Parks trails and other regional trails.

Trail System Inventory and Database
VISIT-39: Establish the new General Plan GIS database as an important trail planning and management tool. In addition to the trail system data already included in the database, incorporate the following:

- Proposed new trail system facilities as a means of recording and tracking funding priorities;

- Trail condition and maintenance needs as a means of recording and tracking maintenance priorities;

- Proposed trail improvements by neighboring jurisdictions that impact the trail system; and

- Incident reports and complaints to identify trouble spots related to use, facilities, and maintenance.

VISIT-40: Implement periodic user surveys to assess level of trail use, type and pattern of trail use, user preferences and satisfaction, and recreational trends to assist in trail system planning and management.
Trail Designation

VISIT-41: Establish a trail classification scheme for application to the trail system under the Trail Master Plan. The classification scheme is intended to inform the design, allowable uses, and management of trails in the system. Trail classifications include:

- Shared Use Paved Trail – Class 1 Bike Path;
- Shared Use Dirt Trail;
- Shared Use Dirt Trail – Alternating Day/Time Separation Option;
- Limited Use Trail; and
- Fully Accessible Trail.

VISIT-42: Shared Use Paved Trail – Class 1 Bike Path. This paved trail meets Class 1 bicycle path criteria and has decomposed granite shoulders or an adjacent parallel dirt path that serves multiple users. This trail serves road bicyclists as well as other trail users and hence speeds along the paved section of trail are significantly faster than other trails. Because of the potential for the faster speeds, allowing equestrian use on the shoulder immediately adjacent to the paved trail is a less than ideal situation. If the trail is intended to serve equestrians, managers should consider providing one dirt shoulder at least 4 feet wide or a parallel shared use dirt trail. Typical or desirable characteristics of this trail classification include:

- **Location**: Because the paved trail serves bicycle commuters, youth and fitness cyclists among other trail users, these trails best serve the public when they are near or adjacent to urban and suburban areas.

- **Access/Connectivity**: These trails connect to city, county and neighborhood trail systems with a high number of access points and connections to job centers, residential areas, major unit recreation facilities and other portions of the unit trail system.

- **Terrain**: This type of trail is suitable for gentler terrain with gradual grades (generally under 5%), minimal cross slopes and good sight lines.

- **Degree of Difficulty**: These trails generally are easy.
– **Use Character:** Moderate to high volumes of trail users. Trail speeds are variable, though these trails will have the fastest traffic from use by commuters and road cyclists.

VISIT-43: *Shared Use Dirt Trail.* This unpaved trail is designed, developed, and managed for all types of users (e.g., pedestrians, bicycles, and equestrians). Multiple uses are accommodated on a single trail designed, located, and managed to accommodate these uses. Typical or desirable characteristics of this trail classification include:

– **Location:** Because these trails serve a broad range of users they are best located in areas that are relatively close to population centers and are easily accessed by many types of users.

– **Access/Connectivity:** Moderate to high number of access points and connections to destinations and other system trails. Connections between shared use and limited use trails should be carefully considered to avoid conflicts.

– **Terrain:** This type of trail is generally more suitable for less severe terrain with more gradual grades, gentler cross slopes and good sight lines. The terrain is conducive to providing opportunities for different types of users to safely pass one another.

– **Degree of Difficulty:** This type of trail designation is generally suitable for trails that are easy to moderate.

– **Use Character:** Moderate volumes of trail users. Trail speeds are moderate.

VISIT-44: *Shared Use Dirt Trail – Alternating Day/Time Separation Option.* An unpaved trail designed or developed for limited use, but managed to provide opportunity for all types of users (e.g., pedestrians, bicycles, and equestrians). Multiple uses are accommodated on a single trail by separating the times during which various uses are allowed. Typical or desirable characteristics of this trail classification include:

– **Location:** Because these trails serve a more limited range of users at any one time they are generally not located closest to population centers.
- **Access/Connectivity**: To prevent confusion with trails having other designations, these trails should have a limited number of connections to other system trails.

- **Terrain**: This type of trail is generally more suitable for less severe terrain with more gradual grades, gentler cross slopes and good sight lines. The terrain is conducive to providing opportunities for different types of users to safely pass one another.

- **Degree of Difficulty**: This type of trail designation is suitable for trails that provide a moderate to challenging experience. Time separation is one technique to safely provide a challenging experience for different types of users on a single system trail.

- **Use Character**: Moderate volumes of trail users.

**VISIT-45: Limited Use Trails.** These trails are designed, developed, and managed for one or more, but not all types of users (e.g., pedestrian/mountain biking, pedestrian/equestrian, or pedestrian only). Use is limited due to factors such as the presence of sensitive resources (e.g. boardwalks around vernal pools), unique suitability for a particular use, or desire for particular visitor experience. Use is typically accommodated on a single trail, though several types of limited use trails may share a broad trail corridor to provide access for all types of trail users in a single area. In this situation, providing parallel limited use trails, sufficient suitable terrain is required to locate the individual trails and to provide sufficient separation for a quality user experience. It should be noted that parallel limited use trails not only require more land, but also may have greater impacts on resources than shared use dirt trails. Typical or desirable characteristics of this trail classification include:

- **Location**: Because these trails serve a limited range of users they generally are not located closest to population centers.

- **Access/Connectivity**: These trails are restricted to specific trail uses. To prevent inadvertent use by restricted uses these trails should have a limited number of connections to other system trails. If parallel limited use trails are provided, connections between the parallel trails should be limited and carefully considered to prevent conflicts.

- **Terrain**: Because of the various purposes for limited use trails, the type terrain suitable for these trails may be highly variable, from gentle terrain for hiking
only trails with sensitive resources or steep and severe terrain for challenging trail experiences for a particular use. The terrain may not be conducive to providing opportunities for different types of users to safely pass one another.

- **Degree of Difficulty**: The difficulty of the trail may be highly variable depending upon the purpose of the particular limited use trail.

- **Use Character**: These trails serve a limited range of users and volumes of trail users are likely to be low to moderate. However, if the trail provides a unique experience with few similar opportunities in the region, use volumes may be high at times. Trail speeds are variable.

**VISIT-46: Fully Accessible Trail.** This trail is designed to be fully accessible to disabled users, including wheelchairs. Allowable uses on these trails are generally restricted to pedestrians, wheelchairs and other mobility assistance devices. Typical or desirable characteristics of this trail classification include:

- **Location**: Because a key purpose of these trails is to serve a physically challenged trail users they should be located in areas with easy access to vehicle parking.

- **Access/Connectivity**: To prevent confusion with trails having other designations, these trails should have limited connections to other system trails.

- **Terrain**: Gentle terrain is most suitable for this type of trail with minimal grades and cross slopes and the opportunity to provide an even tread surface.

- **Degree of Difficulty**: These trails are fully accessible and may also be suitable for users desiring an easy trail experience.

- **Use Character**: Trail use volumes are likely to be low to moderate. Trail speeds are slow.

**Trail Access and Connectivity**

**VISIT-47**: Provide sufficient access to the SRA trail system to adequately serve the public and to discourage the creation of unauthorized and individual access points by adjacent neighbors. Establish new access points as appropriate by formalizing and improving existing informal access points.
VISIT-48: Ensure that access points to the trail system accommodate the range of travel modes used by trail users to get to the SRA, including pedestrian, bicycle, equestrian, automobile, and transit.

VISIT-49: Create continuous loop trails and links between major recreation areas and facilities in the SRA as a means of enhancing the connectivity of the trail system.

VISIT-50: Expand opportunities in the trail system for people with disabilities by providing ADA compatible facilities wherever feasible.

VISIT-51: Ensure that the allowed use is clearly identified at each formal access point and on all trail literature.

VISIT-52: Prepare a map of the trail system and make it available to the general public at SRA entrances, by mail, and on the SRA website. The map should indicate the allowed uses on each trail and provide a brief description such that a visitor can identify particular trails most suited to their needs. Include other interpretive information on map as space allows. Consider combining trail map with a Folsom Lake SRA Recreation Map.

Funding

VISIT-53: Ensure that trail projects are identified as part of annual capital and operations and maintenance budgets for the SRA.

VISIT-54: Request funding for trail facility improvements when budgeting improvement projects in areas traversed by or adjacent to a trail corridor.

VISIT-55: Explore the opportunities to leverage available State funds for trail projects through various State, federal, and private matching grant programs.

VISIT-56: Develop a partnership program with local businesses or other civic groups to sponsor trail projects, including new trails, trail improvements, and trail maintenance. Such a program could leverage available funds for trail projects through financial assistance, donated materials, and volunteer labor.

VISIT-57: Work with other local trail providers—such as Sacramento, Placer and El Dorado counties, City of Folsom, Reclamation, and the Bureau of Land.
Management—to jointly fund and/or manage certain facilities such as trailheads and trail links that connect the trail system with outside systems and serve the local population.

VISIT-58: Consider using a portion of the fees collected from trail-related special events to help fund the maintenance of the trail system.

**Trail Advocacy, Collaboration, and Stewardship**

VISIT-59: Continue to coordinate and collaborate with other local, State, and federal trail providers through existing or new forums.

VISIT-60: Continue to involve trail users and other interest groups in the planning and management of the trail system by participating in existing regional trail forums. If necessary, work to establish a regional trail-users advisory committee that would meet regularly to discuss trail planning and management, including issues related to new facilities, maintenance, patrol and enforcement, and safety.

VISIT-61: Promote and support volunteer participation in trail stewardship programs, events, and activities.

VISIT-62: Develop a multi-disciplinary volunteer trail patrol (including equestrians, bicycles, and pedestrians) that models shared use trail ethic and etiquette.

**Private Property Owners**

VISIT-63: Involve adjacent private property owners, community groups, and neighborhood associations in trail planning and management where existing or planned trails are in close proximity to the SRA boundary.

VISIT-64: Support and encourage an ongoing dialogue among private property owners, trail user groups, and State Parks staff to prevent conflicts between trail users and adjacent property owners.

VISIT-65: Eliminate existing unauthorized access points and connections to the trail system from adjacent private property. Monitor the SRA’s urban boundaries to prevent the establishment of new unauthorized access to the trail system.
c. Multi-Use Facilities
Multi-use facilities provide the opportunity for park staff, other agencies, and the community to pursue educational and social activities in a natural recreation setting. Classroom space is important for State Parks in terms of pursuing professional development and public outreach efforts. For local recreation groups, such space is valuable for conducting safety training and addressing their specific recreation needs in the SRA. For the community in general, such space becomes an important venue for special events.

Goal
- Additional multi-use space as a means of achieving a variety of State Parks and community goals associated with the SRA.

Guidelines
MULTI-USE-1: Replace the existing activity center at Granite Bay with an expanded and improved facility and parking at the same location. The new facility should include flexible space that can accommodate a variety of training, meeting, and event uses. Park and recreation-related uses should be the primary purpose of the center.

MULTI-USE-2: Evaluate the feasibility of developing a multi-use facility at Brown’s Ravine or Folsom Point with a primary purpose of water safety training. Such a facility should have water access and include: flexible classroom and event space, kitchen facilities, change facilities, aquatic equipment storage, administrative area, and observation area.

MULTI-USE-3: Evaluate the feasibility of developing a multi-use facility at Nimbus Flat. Such a facility might include: flexible classroom and event space, kitchen facilities, storage, administrative area, exhibit area and other visitor service facilities.

d. Special Events and Concessions
Special events and concessions in the SRA contribute significantly to the visitor experience. Special events bring thousands of visitors to the SRA each year, raise awareness about local recreation and culture, and expose newcomers unfamiliar with the SRA to its array of recreation opportunities. This includes State Parks and Reclamation sponsored special events, such as the American River Salmon Festival and the Juneteenth Celebration, which
focus on public education and interpretation of natural and cultural resources and help fulfill the agencies’ mission and strategic initiatives. State Parks provides planning and logistical support to for such events and does not charge a facility rental fee.

Other major special events in the SRA include the American River 50 equestrian ride and run; high-school, collegiate, and masters-level regional and national rowing competitions; bass fishing tournaments; boat shows and equipment demonstrations; and various running, triathlon, paddling, and bike races. In addition, the SRA hosts a significant number of smaller special events including company picnics and parties, weddings and receptions, and fundraisers.

Concessions in the SRA provide a certain convenience and level of comfort for SRA visitors. They also provide educational opportunities. Both State Parks and Reclamation have specific regulations and policies regarding concessions. Current concessions in the SRA include the Folsom Lake Marina, snack bars, beach and aquatic equipment rentals, marine provisions, and aquatic lessons/training.

Goals
- Special events and concessions consistent with the SRA’s purpose and vision and the mission of State Parks and Reclamation policies and standards.
- Special events and concessions that increase awareness, educate, and encourage participation in local recreation and culture.
- Special events and concessions that promote stewardship of SRA resources.
- Give consideration to the need to maintain access for the general public to recreation opportunities in the SRA in assessing how to meet the demand for special events.

Guidelines
EVENT-1: Ensure that special events sponsored by State Parks and Reclamation, such as the American River Salmon Festival and park clean-up days, focus primarily on promoting stewardship, education, and enhancement of SRA resources.

EVENT-2: Implement the Special Event Policy for the SRA which includes specific requirements, guidelines, constraints, and processes by which special events will be approved and administered by the District. Update this policy as appropriate and necessary.
EVENT-3: Prevent special events or concessions from unduly displacing public use of SRA resources and facilities through allocation of special event and concession opportunities as necessary. Consider limitations on the number, extent, and location of special events during peak use times.

EVENT-4: Ensure that concessions in the SRA enhance the visitor experience, are compatible with SRA resources, fit within the capacity of the management zone and are consistent with the purpose and vision of the SRA and the mission of State Parks. Use the allocation of special event and concession opportunities as a means of ensuring the capacity of management zones within the unit is not exceeded and that the desired resource conditions and visitor experience are protected.

EVENT-5: Continue to work in partnership with the California State University Sacramento (CSUS) Aquatic Center to promote and deliver water safety education and instruction and to manage CSUS-sponsored events on Lake Natoma as a means of protecting SRA resources and maintaining public access.

e. Circulation and Public Access
The location and configuration of the SRA and the encroachment of urban development make vehicular circulation and public access a key visitor and local community issue. The generally narrow, linear land base of the SRA does not accommodate a significant internal road system, which means that visitors are dependent on adjacent public roadways to access the SRA. Park access and circulation is complicated by periodic traffic congestion on these roadways associated with commuter traffic from surrounding suburban development and the limited number of crossings of the American River. Also, key holidays and major events in the SRA can result in surges in visitor traffic that can contribute to congestion on the surrounding road network.

Goals
- An integrated and efficient circulation system that facilitates multi-modal visitor access to and movement within the SRA and is consistent with Reclamation policies regarding the security of various flood control facilities in the SRA.

- Improved access at primary SRA gateways to reduce congestion and minimize neighborhood impacts.
Guidelines

General

CIRCULATE-1: Reconfigure the entrances to Beals Point and Granite Bay to improve visitor and emergency access, reduce queuing onto public streets, and minimize neighborhood impacts while maintaining current capacity. Neighborhood impacts include traffic delays, illegal parking, noise, and pedestrian hazards. Refer to the area specific policies for Beals Point and Granite Bay in Section D of this Chapter for more detail.

CIRCULATE-2: Use temporary electronic message boards on Douglas Boulevard and Folsom-Auburn Road to inform and direct approaching park visitors when Granite Bay and Beals Point day use areas are at capacity.

CIRCULATE-3: Prepare public service announcements for radio that inform and direct approaching park visitors when day use areas in the SRA are at capacity. Such announcements should be coordinated with a local Traffic Info program.

CIRCULATE-4: Ensure that new facility development in the SRA continues to separate vehicular from non-vehicular traffic as much as possible in order to enhance non-vehicular modes and reduce potential conflicts.

CIRCULATE-5: Ensure that day use areas in the SRA provide facilities that encourage and support alternate modes of transportation to the SRA, including pedestrian, equestrian, bicycle, boat, and transit, as a means of minimizing future increases in traffic and the demand for parking.

CIRCULATE-6: Coordinate with surrounding jurisdictions to ensure that transportation improvement projects on adjacent roadways maintain and where possible enhance access to the SRA.

CIRCULATE-7: Coordinate with Reclamation to ensure that public access to the SRA is incorporated into the planning and design of the new American River crossing intended to replace Folsom Dam Road.

CIRCULATE-8: Eliminate informal and illegal access to the SRA from private property.
**Transit**

CIRCULATE-9: Work with the Sacramento Regional Transit District (RT), Sacramento County, the City of Rancho Cordova, and the City of Folsom to coordinate pedestrian and bicycle links between the SRA and future RT stations to be located nearby, including: Hazel Avenue, Iron Point Station between Iron Point Road and Natoma Station Drive; Glenn Drive on Folsom Boulevard; and Historic Folsom Station between the Sutter Street off-ramp and Leidesdorff Street.

CIRCULATE-10: Coordinate with local transit agencies to establish transit service to primary SRA gateways, particularly during peak season weekends when visitation to the SRA is highest. This could include locating stops on routes that pass by primary SRA gateways.

CIRCULATE-11: Coordinate with local transit agencies, neighboring jurisdictions, and local businesses to determine the feasibility of establishing a SRA shuttle service that would link primary SRA gateways and provide connections to nearby key activity centers and transit line termini outside the SRA. This would allow visitors to park and then ride the shuttle instead of having to enter the SRA by car.

**Parking**

CIRCULATE-13: Ensure that sufficient parking is provided at lake levels to accommodate public access to SRA facilities and uses, within the capacity of the facilities and resources and in a manner that minimizes the use of and impacts to upland natural areas for parking. Potential strategies to minimize the use of upland area for parking include:

- Shared parking arrangements with neighboring jurisdictions and landowners;

- Providing parking facilities based on typical use patterns rather than worse case or special event scenarios; and

- Reducing or eliminating parking where underutilized.

CIRCULATE-14: Explore alternatives for accommodating special event parking conditions, including satellite parking areas, and special event shuttle service.
f. Visual Resources and Aesthetics

The SRA represents a significant visual and scenic resource within the region offering a combination of panoramic views and distinctive landscape features. Situated where the Central Valley meets the foothills of the Sierra Nevada, the SRA includes a variety of landscapes from rugged canyons along the American River forks, to the rolling hills and upland plateaus above Folsom Lake, to the bluffs and broad river plain of Lake Natoma. Although the manmade reservoirs were created for flood control, water supply, and power generation, the resulting lakefront setting affords visitors with dramatic panoramas of the lakes, the surrounding natural landscape, and cultural resource features. Together, the length and configuration of the SRA's shoreline, coupled with the hilly topography, provide a wealth of viewing conditions and opportunities.

Goal

- Protection and enhancement of views and distinctive landscape features that contribute to the SRA's setting, character, and visitor experience.

Guidelines

**General**

VISUAL-1: Expand recreation and interpretation opportunities associated with the visual and scenic resources of the SRA. Opportunities include view-oriented day use facilities and interpretive programming in key locations (e.g., Lake Overlook on Lake Natoma) and enhanced interpretation of distinctive landscape features (e.g., Natoma Bluffs, dredge tailings along Lake Natoma, and the Peninsula).

**Viewshed Protection**

VISUAL-2: Work with local jurisdictions in the land use planning and development process to protect key views in the SRA from continued visual intrusion from surrounding development. This will include appropriate general plan land use designations, zoning to regulate such matters as building height and setbacks, ridgeline protection ordinances that help protect visual resources of the SRA, and rigorous development review and enforcement.

VISUAL-3: Coordinate the protection and enhancement of visual resources in the SRA with strategic efforts to enhance SRA holdings through land acquisition. Priority areas for protection and enhancement include undeveloped ridgelines and slopes facing the SRA to prevent visual intrusion from adjacent development. Such areas include the North and South Forks of the American
Rivers and the Peninsula. Refer to the Park-wide Goals and Guidelines for Park Operations as they relate to land acquisition in the SRA.

**Scenic Quality**

**VISUAL-4:** Minimize existing elements that detract from the quality of views and scenic character of the SRA, including visual intrusion from adjacent development as well as facilities within the SRA. Strategies could include:

- Planting to screen adjacent development, such as at Lake Overlook, Blue Ravine area of Lake Natoma, North Granite Bay, Brown’s Ravine, and Folsom Point.

- Planting and landscaped islands to mitigate the visual impact of large parking areas, such as at Granite Bay beach.

- Planting to screen corporation yards within the SRA, such as at Nimbus Dam and Park Headquarters complex.

- Removing or screening temporary storage containers used by concessionaires at several locations. Well-designed permanent structures could be used to replace containers. In locations where new restrooms or other facilities are being built, storage could be integrated.

- Improving and/or relocating security fencing to improve appearance and enhance views, such as at Lake Overlook, Folsom Powerhouse, and corporation yards.

- Removing or reducing underutilized parking areas and other hard-surfaced areas as appropriate and restore with native vegetation.

- Underground overhead electrical utilities as appropriate.

**Facility Design**

**VISUAL-5:** Buildings, structures, and landscaping should be sited to be sensitive to scenic views from and into the park. Site facilities should minimize the impact on views from key viewpoints (e.g., Nimbus Flat, Lake Overlook, Negro Bar, Beals Point, Granite Bay, Brown’s Ravine, and Folsom Point). Landscape design and planting should be used to visually buffer developed areas, enhance visual quality, and integrate the surrounding native landscape.
VISUAL-6: The maximum height for buildings and structures generally shall be one story. Two-story structures may be permitted in limited instances (e.g., lifeguard tower, boathouse, visitor center, multi-use facility, etc.) consistent with the protection of scenic views.

Lighting
VISUAL-7: Night lighting should generally be restricted to developed areas of the SRA (i.e., buildings, paths, parking lots, etc.) consistent with security and safety needs.

VISUAL-8: Lighting levels (i.e., intensity/foot-candles) should generally be kept as low as possible, consistent with public safety standards. Lighting should be hooded and focused downward to prevent the splay of ambient light to other areas. Where appropriate, consider the use of path-level or bollard-type fixtures to keep the light source close to the ground.

VISUAL-9: Work with local jurisdictions in the land use planning and development process to protect the SRA from existing and future ambient light sources in development adjacent to the SRA. This will include zoning to regulate lighting, submittal of lighting plans, and “dark sky” ordinances that help protect the visual resources of the SRA.

4. Unit-wide Operations

Many aspects of SRA operations warrant a clear statement of policy intent to guide the day-to-day management of the unit and to ensure the continued pursuit of the unit-wide and area-specific goals over the longer term. The following goals and guidelines relate to a range of operating issues.

a. Folsom Dam/Reservoir Operations
As detailed in Section C.1 in Chapter 2, there are several projects and proposals in the planning or implementation stages that will affect the operation of Folsom Dam/Reservoir and water levels on Folsom Lake, which in turn will affect the future planning, operation, and maintenance of the SRA. These projects include both flood control and dam safety projects such as the most recent proposals to raise Folsom Dam and to construct a new auxiliary spillway. These projects will have both long term ongoing operational impacts on the SRA facilities and resources and shorter term construction related impacts.
The Army Corps of Engineers and other flood control agencies approved a plan on two related projects: 1.) enlarging the outlets of Folsom Dam (Folsom Dam Modifications) to increase the system capacity to release water downstream; and 2.) raising Folsom Dam and the earthen dikes by seven feet, increasing the height from an elevation of 480.5 feet to 487.5 feet, to provide additional storage space in the reservoir during serious flood events. These two projects, in association with the other flood protection measures, would have increased the level of flood protection for Sacramento to a 213-year flood event.

In early 2005 it became apparent that the plans to enlarge the outlets in Folsom Dam, a critical part of the package of flood protection measures, was more difficult, riskier and much more costly than previously projected. Concurrent to the proposals to increase flood protection at Folsom Dam and Reservoir, Reclamation has been investigating their needs to strengthen the existing earthen dams and dikes around the reservoir due to hydrologic, seismic and seepage concerns. In the fall of 2005, the ACOE and Reclamation began working together on plans to improve both dam safety and flood control.

A new gated auxiliary spillway around Folsom Dam is the central piece of the flood protection measures (in lieu of enlarging the outlets) in this new joint federal project. This new spillway would run from Observation Point on the south side of the left wing dam down to the river below the existing spillways and outlets. The project may also include a 3.5 foot raise of the dams and dikes. If this 3.5 foot raise is determined to be necessary to meet flood protection objectives, additional environmental analysis may be conducted for this raise. The EIR/EIS for the Folsom Dam Safety and Flood Damage Project was completed in April 2007 and the Record of Decision was issued in May 2007.

The ROD for the Folsom Dam Safety and Flood Damage Reduction Project contains mitigation measures to minimize and address impacts to recreation and other resources. State Parks and Reclamation will continue to work with the other involved agencies to address impacts to recreation as specific project plans and activities develop and occur.

Folsom Reservoir is currently operated with a normal high pool elevation of 466 feet. Most of the recreation facilities within Folsom Lake SRA are located between this normal high pool elevation of 466 feet and the current top of the Dam elevation of 480.5 feet. During extreme flood events these recreation facilities are subject to flooding. The Folsom Dam Safety and Flood Damage Project will increase the ability to release water downstream (primarily via the new spillway) and will reduce the vulnerability of these facilities getting inundated in an extreme flood event. The Folsom Dam Safety and Flood Damage Project will not alter the 466 foot normal high pool operating level of the reservoir.
Also noted in Section C.1 in Chapter 2 is that as the population of the region grows local water purveyors and others who rely on American River and Central Valley Project water will more fully utilize their water rights and allocations. Combined with the demands for cold water from Folsom Reservoir to support downstream anadromous fisheries and water quality needs in the Delta, the increasing demand on water supply from the American River and Folsom Reservoir will result in a greater frequency of lower lake levels which will have impacts on aquatic recreation. Several studies have attempted to correlate visitor use to water levels on Folsom Lake. For instance, a 1989 study estimated that the maximum potential visitor use drops by 70 percent as water levels fall from 435 feet to 400 feet. However, it is extremely difficult to predict future water levels for the purposes of recreation planning in the SRA.

Past environmental analyses completed for the Folsom Dam Modification, Mini-Raise and Re-operation projects generally predicted lower water levels during winter months when recreation use in the SRA is low. Increased future water diversions are likely to result in lower water levels during summer months when recreation use in the SRA is high. The combined impact on recreation use in the SRA could be substantial in years when Folsom Lake is lowered in winter to accommodate flood flows and subsequent precipitation and runoff are insufficient to refill the reservoir. Summer water releases for maintaining San Joaquin Delta water quality and downstream anadromous fisheries would only exacerbate this situation.

Regardless of the difficulty in determining how the SRA will be affected by various flood control and water supply projects on Folsom Lake, it is necessary to plan for the potential impacts nonetheless. With respect to water levels, planning should consider improving access to lower water levels by extending existing boat ramps and ensuring that any marina development and expansion be operable at lower than current elevations. Planning should also consider the impacts of short term inundation in the instance that an extreme flood event occurs. Such impacts on recreation facilities and resources in the SRA would likely be great and require significant clean-up and repair. Finally, planning should consider the construction-related impacts of various flood control projects on unit resources, including long-term construction activity that will require the temporary closure and/or relocation of certain recreation facilities, including day use areas, and trails.

Goals
• Pursue mitigation established in the Interim Re-operation Plan and the Water Forum Agreement and other ongoing and future flood control and water supply projects involving Folsom Dam and Reservoir in order to maximize potential benefits to recreation, natural, and cultural resources at Folsom Lake.
• Minimize adverse impacts on recreation, natural, and cultural resources from ongoing and future flood control projects.

• Consider the cumulative impacts of Folsom Dam and Reservoir operations and projects on water levels in recreation and resource planning.

Guidelines

FLOOD-1: Utilize the mitigation funding established under the Water Forum Agreement to implement various improvements to recreation facilities on Folsom Lake.

FLOOD-2: If proposed flood protection projects and measures include the potential use of additional surcharge space in Folsom Reservoir, work with the Army Corps of Engineers, the Sacramento Area Flood Control Agency and other responsible agencies on the development of a Flood Response Plan for recreation facilities on Folsom Lake. The plan would determine the measures necessary to minimize the risk and potential damage to recreation facilities from short-term inundation that could result from proposed flood protection projects. The plan should identify:

- Means for funding the post-inundation clean-up and rehabilitation of facilities and recreation areas and mitigation necessary to offset the temporary loss of such facilities;

- Criteria and process for determining the relocation and rebuilding of facilities destroyed by inundation and mitigation necessary to offset the temporary loss of such facilities;

- Identify which facilities require modification in-place (flood-proofing) to prevent the potential damage from inundation;

- Identify which facilities need to be moved in advance of potential inundation; and

- Operational means of reducing potential damage to facilities and contents from inundation, such as anchoring of picnic tables and trash receptacles and flood-secured storage for mechanical and non-mechanical equipment.
FLOOD-3: Implement the mitigation proposed by the area specific policies for the management zones potentially affected by the construction and operational impacts of flood control projects on Folsom Lake. Refer to Section D of this Chapter for more detail.

FLOOD-4: Develop additional access to Folsom Lake for water levels below 420 feet, as appropriate.

FLOOD-5: Work with the Sacramento Area Flood Control Agency to ensure that the agency has completed the recreation-related mitigation for the SRA required in the EIR/EIS for the Interim Re-Operation Project. Such mitigation included the extension of boat launch ramps to provide access to lower water levels on Folsom Lake. When a permanent re-operation plan is developed, work with the appropriate agencies to address any impacts to recreation.

FLOOD-6: When developing new recreation facilities consider the implications of locating facilities below an elevation of 482 feet on Folsom Lake as such facilities could be inundated in an extreme flood event.

b. Employee Housing

State Parks occasionally provides housing within a park unit for employees involved in key unit operating activities, such as on-site maintenance and enforcement. This is particularly true in units that have a significant visitor services component or are large enough that travel times and distances make operating activities difficult to carry out. Housing may also be provided in remote locations where there is no housing nearby or as an employee benefit in locations where housing is unaffordable. Employee housing at Folsom Lake State Recreation Area is currently provided at Nimbus Flat, Granite Bay, and the Peninsula.

Goals

- Employee housing that supports maintenance and enforcement activities at levels determined by State Parks and Reclamation as appropriate for visitor health, safety, and enjoyment.

- Employee housing that aids in the retention of key SRA operations staff and in recruiting staff.
Guidelines

HOUSING-1: Consider the provision of additional employee housing in the SRA only where a demonstrated operational need, such as security, maintenance or visitor services support, is identified.

HOUSING-2: Ensure that the location of additional employee housing in the SRA is viable with respect to the infrastructure necessary to service it, such as water, sewer, electricity, and telephone. In remote locations, physical conditions may limit the provision of some services.

HOUSING-3: Ensure that employee housing in the SRA is located, designed, and maintained in a manner that avoids impact to the environmental setting or visitor experience of the area.

HOUSING-4: Maintain and enhance existing employee housing in the SRA as necessary to ensure the continued health and safety of its residents.

HOUSING-5: If maintenance and upgrades of existing employee housing become cost prohibitive, consider removal of employee housing.

c. Land Acquisition

The majority of the land within the SRA is federal land managed for recreation and resource protection through an agreement with State Parks. Since the SRA was established in 1956, State Parks has continued to expand the unit through land acquisition. Land acquisition provides State Parks with the opportunity to address both Departmental and unit-specific objectives. These objectives are typically identified in various system-wide policy, management, and operations directives and in District- and unit-level documents (such as General Plans). For instance, the State Park’s Central Valley Vision recommends expansion of existing state parks within the Valley, particularly: lands containing under-represented natural or cultural resources; lands with water features to support a variety of uses; lands that have the capacity for high demand recreational activities such as camping, day use and trails; and lands that link large blocks of protected habitat. The SRA has a narrow land base which does not often extend far beyond the high water mark on Folsom Lake, which highlights the importance of strategically acquiring land when the opportunity arises, particularly in natural areas threatened by development.
Goals
- Strategic acquisition of properties contiguous to the SRA from willing sellers for the purposes of protecting natural, cultural, and visual resources and of expanding recreation opportunities.

- Coordination and partnership with other public land and natural resource management agencies, land conservancies, and other organizations in property acquisitions and in planning regional open space and resource (habitat, wildlife corridors) preservation needs.

Guidelines
ACQUIRE-1: Acquire land contiguous to the SRA as appropriate for the purposes of protecting viewsheds, watersheds, significant or threatened habitat types or vegetation communities, wildlife corridors or cultural resources. Specifically this includes lands containing blue oak woodlands and savanna, riparian woodlands or seasonal wetlands and vernal pools.

ACQUIRE-2: Acquire land contiguous to the SRA as appropriate in order to enhance recreation opportunities. Specific priorities would be lands that: permit further development of aquatic recreation activities; provide trail connections and opportunities; or allow development of substantial new camping or day use opportunities and facilities.

ACQUIRE-3: Continue to explore opportunities for acquiring lands adjacent to the SRA in Placer and El Dorado counties as a means of preserving the most pristine natural landscapes within the SRA—and the most threatened by potential future development—and their contribution to a healthy foothill ecosystem, a high quality visual setting, and a positive visitor experience.

ACQUIRE-4: Priority areas for land acquisition should include: undeveloped ridgelines and slopes facing the SRA; South Fork arm area to protect cultural/natural resources and buffer the SRA from future development; North Fork arm area to protect cultural, natural, and visual resources.

d. Off-Road Vehicle Use
As water levels on Folsom Lake drop below high pool in late summer and the shoreline becomes exposed, SRA visitors often drive their vehicles off designated roadways and parking areas to access the water. Off-road vehicle use impacts unit resources in several ways: it affects
shoreline vegetation above high water as SRA visitors drive to the shoreline; it prevents the growth of vegetation below high water that can slow and reduce stormwater runoff; and it damages or destroys archaeological resources below high water that become exposed as lake levels drop. This activity also results in operational costs for State Parks since exposed shoreline areas must be patrolled and access roads below high water maintained. With the increased likelihood of lower water levels during the peak summer months due to the re-operation of Folsom Lake and Dam, and increased diversions under the Water Forum Agreement, off-road vehicle use will continue to be a resource and management issue in the SRA.

Goals
- Protection of natural and cultural resources in shoreline areas, including exposed areas located below high pool on Folsom Lake.
- Restricted vehicle access within the SRA that protects the visitor experience, reduces maintenance needs, and reduces patrol and enforcement burden.

Guidelines
OFFROAD-1: Prohibit vehicle use outside designated and delineated roads, parking areas, and routes of travel in the SRA and close down existing commonly-used access points.

OFFROAD-2: Designate and delineate low water access and parking areas in a limited number of specific locations as appropriate. Such facilities should be clearly signed to assist in proper use by SRA visitors and patrol and enforcement by park staff.

OFFROAD-3: Work with the Sacramento Area Flood Control Agency and other appropriate agencies to ensure that cultural resources at risk due to lower water levels on Folsom Lake are identified, recorded, evaluated, and protected.

OFFROAD-4: Work with the Sacramento Area Flood Control Agency and other appropriate agencies to identify additional patrol, maintenance, and other operational costs associated with the increased likelihood of lower water levels on Folsom Lake and establish a funding agreement, as appropriate.
e. Fire Management

Fire is a natural process that has shaped native plant communities within the unit, many of which are fire prone or fire dependent. The suppression of fire has altered this natural process and the composition and structure of native plant communities. The development of residential structures and sub-divisions adjacent to natural areas of the SRA has created risk from wildfire to these adjacent developments. This is particularly true in the more remote rural areas of unincorporated Placer and El Dorado counties along the North and South Forks of the American River where emergency response times are longer.

Much of the development in these wildland/urban interface areas was approved with inadequate setbacks and without fire safe building materials and requirements. Residential development continues to be approved in areas adjacent to the SRA which are comprised of native vegetation. In many instances current zoning standards and building requirements are still inadequate to fully address and mitigate the wildfire risk created by the development. As detailed in Section C.7 in Chapter 2, both State Parks and Reclamation have specific requirements and guidelines that need to be considered in fire planning and management. A recently completed Unit Prescribed Fire Management Plan addresses this aspect of fire management. Refer to the Plant Life Management policies in the Resource Management and Protection section of this Chapter for more detail.

Reclamation, in partnership with State Parks, has the authority and statutory responsibility to provide for resource protection and public safety on Reclamation lands within the Folsom Lake SRA and Project Area.

Goals

- Protect natural and cultural resources in developing and implementing fire management plans and strategies, including: native plant communities and habitat, water quality, wildlife, fisheries, sensitive and listed plant and animal species, and wetlands.

- Clearly communicate the role of fire in native plant communities, the risks and responsibilities of residents and local jurisdictions in wildland/urban interface areas, the full range of causes of wildfire risk in these areas and the positive actions that all involved entities can take in addressing the issue.

- Acknowledge the concerns and risk from wildfire of adjacent property owners while seeking solutions and strategies that protect SRA resources and values.
• Coordinate and collaborate with local jurisdictions, fire protection agencies, fire safe councils, neighborhood associations and SRA neighbors in developing wildfire management plans and strategies.

• Provide for firefighter and public safety.

• Suppress all wildfires.

Guidelines

WILDFIRE-1: Develop a Fire Management Plan for the SRA, consistent with Reclamation and State Parks policies and planning requirements. Federal policy includes the National Fire Plan, the Federal Wildland Fire Policy, the Cohesive Fuels Treatment Strategy and the 10-Year Comprehensive Strategy. State policy includes the Wildfire Management Planning Guidelines and Policy and the appropriate sections of the Department Operations Manual (DOM) including Chapter 0300. The Fire Management Plan will identify, integrate and coordinate all fire management guidance, direction and activities. The Plan will develop specific strategies including:

– Wildfire suppression

– Prescribed fire

– Non-fire fuel treatment

– Emergency stabilization and rehabilitation (ESR)

– Community Protection, Assistance, Prevention and Education.

WILDFIRE-2: Ensure all wildland fire management actions on federal lands are compliant with the 1995/2001 Federal Wildland Fire Policy Update guiding principles, which are:

– Provide for firefighter and public safety;

– Reduce fire risk and hazardous fuels that threatens life and property;
- Protect communities, watersheds, sensitive and high risk areas;

- Use fire and non-fire treatments to restore and/or sustain ecosystems;

- Work closely with the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection (CDF);

- Meet resource goals and objectives including, watershed, wetlands, wildfire, fisheries, cultural, vegetation management and fuels;

- Use prescribed fire as the primary management tool. When prescribed fire is not a viable option, use non-fire treatments to achieve desired objectives.

- Work with communities-at-risk within the Wildland-Urban-Interface (WUI);

- Collaborate with federal, state and local partners.

WILDFIRE-3: Public and firefighter safety are the priority during fire suppression actions. Protecting natural resources, cultural resources and property are secondary priorities.

WILDFIRE-4: The Fire Management Plan will include specific strategies for post-fire emergency stabilization and restoration. As appropriate, this will include: assessing damage to natural and cultural resources and determining appropriate restoration treatments, restoring firelines to natural condition, removing debris, re-establishing natural drainage patterns, implementing erosion control measures and preventing the infestation and establishment of invasive non-native species.

WILDFIRE-5: The use of wildfire (unplanned ignitions) as a fire management strategy is not appropriate for the area due to the close proximity of development, infrastructure and housing. All wildfires will be suppressed.

WILDFIRE-6: Where feasible and appropriate, use prescribed fire to approximate fire regimes appropriate for the native vegetation and to restore and maintain native vegetation condition at appropriate succession stage, composition,
structure and pattern. Where the use of prescribed fire is determined not to be feasible, consider the use of non-fire treatments as appropriate.

WILDFIRE-7: Burn plans will be prepared for all prescribed fires. Prescribed burns will be planned and executed by persons with the appropriate training, skills and experience in fire ecology, fire behavior and prescribed fire. Prescribed fire planning and implementation will be coordinated with the appropriate air quality and air pollution control districts.

WILDFIRE-8: Non-fire fuel treatments and strategies will be developed through the Fire Management Plan and through coordination between Reclamation, State Parks and CDF.

WILDFIRE-9: Ensure that any strategies and treatments developed to address wildfire risk as part of the Fire Management Plan reflect the General Plan goals and objectives for protecting natural and cultural resources in the SRA. Such treatments could include the use of shaded fuel breaks in strategic areas. Some vegetation management practices that help maintain and restore native plant communities and that control invasive exotic plant species can also provide benefits in reducing wildfire risk.

WILDFIRE-10: Communities-at-Risk will be identified in the Fire Management Plan and community assistance strategies and activities will be articulated.

WILDFIRE-11: Develop and implement an education program as part of the Fire Management Plan to inform local jurisdictions, SRA neighbors, and the public about wildfire management including the natural role of fire in native vegetation communities, fire safe practices in designing and building structures in interfaces areas and in landscaping.

WILDFIRE-12: Collaborate with CDF, local fire districts, fire safety councils, neighborhood groups, and others in the development and implementation of the Fire Management Plan and its projects and programs. Insure that the financial responsibility for developing and implementing wildfire management programs and practices is appropriately borne by those benefiting from these actions.
WILDFIRE-13: Work with local jurisdictions and fire districts in the land use planning and
development process to promote land use decisions that reduce wildfire risk. This will include instituting appropriate general plan land use
designations as well as zoning to regulate matters such as building height
and setback, fire buffer zones, fire safe building design and materials.

f. Sustainability

Resource conservation and enhancement represents a primary policy directive for future
planning and management of the SRA. Implementation of sustainable design principles and
criteria will supplement these efforts. Sustainable design involves siting, construction,
operation, and maintenance of facilities as models of energy, water, and materials efficiency.
Sustainable design will be incorporated into future park improvements and operations and
reflect the following key principles and practices.

Goal

- To the degree feasible, employ sustainable design and construction practices in the
development of park facilities.

Guidelines

SUSTAIN-1: Sustainable Sites: Minimize the negative environmental impacts associated
with site enhancement, development, maintenance, and operations activities
by considering the following guidelines when implementing the Plan:

- Reuse or rehabilitate previously disturbed or developed sites, and, to the
degree feasible, avoid developing greenfield sites or sites that contain
sensitive species, habitats, or wetlands.

- Facilitate access to public transportation in order to provide an alternative
to the private automobile.

- Minimize impact during construction. Prepare and implement site
sedimentation and erosion control plans. Limit heavy equipment access.

- Emphasize utilizing existing native vegetation in the planning, design and
construction of new facilities. Preserve and protect existing native
vegetation during construction.

- Limit the area of parking, paving, and lawns to the minimum required
for support an approved activity or development.
- Design new plantings as diverse communities of species well-adapted to the site. Use primarily native species that require less maintenance and less water than exotics. Reserve exotics for accents. Avoid use of any plant that is invasive. Use plants that attract desirable wildlife.

- Employ integrated pest management (IPM) against weeds, insects and other pests, with biological controls (e.g., parasitic insects, pheromone traps, natural pesticides, and companion-planting) as the first line of defense.

- Use mulching, alternative mowing, and composting to maintain plant health. Organic mulch around plantings conserves water and maintains favorable soil temperatures.

- Use animal-proof waste and food storage systems to prevent impacts to wildlife.

SUSTAIN-2: Safeguarding Water: Conserve water and protect water quality by considering the following guidelines when implementing the Plan:

- Use municipal sewer systems instead of on-site septic sewer systems, to the degree practical.

- Minimize the area of impervious surface, including building footprints and paving.

- Implement measures to minimize the increase in either the rate or volume of stormwater runoff, and improve the quality of runoff.

- Use pervious surfaces in site development, and incorporate features such as vegetated filter strips and bioswales to slow and filter runoff.

- Plant indigenous vegetation and species that are suited to the local environment.

- Use reclaimed water or recycled water for uses such as landscape irrigation, fire protection, toilet flushing, wetlands recharge, and outdoor water features.

- Use water-efficient irrigation design and systems for landscaping.

- Use low-flow water fixtures within buildings.
SUSTAIN-3:  *Energy and Atmosphere:* Design improvements to enhance energy efficiency and expand the use of renewable resources by considering the following guidelines when implementing the Plan:

- Illuminate the minimum area for the minimum time. Limit illumination to areas with actual night use or extreme security concerns.

- Question the "brighter is better” approach when designing park lighting. Clearly identify the actual purpose of lighting to determine minimum acceptable levels.

- Use simple timers, motion-sensors, or photocells to turn lights on and off at seasonally appropriate times.

- Use occupancy sensors within buildings to turn lights on and off.

- Use cut-off fixtures, shades, or highly focused low-voltage lamps to avoid spillover and minimize the impacts of light on nocturnal wildlife and the night sky. Linear "tube lights" and fiber-optics can be used to light the way for pedestrians without illuminating a whole area.

- Use energy-efficient lamps and ballasts, including low-voltage lighting to decrease power and energy usage.

- Use renewable energy sources for lighting and other outdoor power. Photovoltaic (PV) power is generally cost-effective, and can be used for applications such as solar path-lights, streetlights, security lights, pumps, and irrigation systems.

- Integrate PV panels into the architectural design of buildings and structures.

- Use energy efficient equipment and fixtures.

- Integrate facilities for car, transit, bicycle, boat, and pedestrian modes of transport, thus reducing dependence on private cars to access the SRA.

- Design site circulation patterns to encourage pedestrian and bicycle movement and reduce the need for automobile use once in the SRA.
SUSTAIN-4: Materials and Resources: Minimize the life-cycle impact of materials by considering the following guidelines when implementing the Plan:

- Reduce material use, reuse, and recycle – in that order of priority.
- Reduce material requirements through effective site layout.
- Design and site structures with careful regard to site-specific conditions in order to avoid structural, maintenance, and ecological problems.
- Specify reused materials where possible.
- Specify recycled-content materials (e.g., wood substitutes, concrete, asphalt, etc.) for site use, based on life-cycle performance requirements.
- Consider factors such as renewability (can the material be grown or naturally replenished?), sustainable production (will resources be used up too fast?), and recyclability when selecting materials. Support manufacturers whose product literature includes environmental data.
- Practice effective waste management (recycling).
- Limit paved areas to the strict minimum required for their intended purpose.
- Avoid over-designing paved areas by distinguishing the structural requirements for light-vehicular, heavy-vehicular, and pedestrian paving. For light-duty roads and paths, stabilize without pavement.

SUSTAIN-5: Indoor environmental quality: Enhance the health and comfort of building occupants by considering the following guidelines when implementing the Plan:

- Provide for occupant control of lighting, airflow, or operable windows.
- Maximize the use of daylight and maintain access to the outdoors.
- Use materials with low emissions.
SUSTAIN-6: Highlight the principles of sustainable design practices in park facilities, improvements, operations, and maintenance and incorporate into environmental education and interpretive programs in the SRA to demonstrate what sustainable design is and how it can be applied in a park setting. Key concepts and benefits of sustainable design worth interpreting include:

- Increased environmental benefit (conservation of natural resources and reduced waste).
- Reduced operating costs through reduced energy consumption.
- Increased operating and maintenance efficiency (more durable products, less maintenance with toxic substances, lower maintenance costs from resource and energy conservation, etc.).

g. Accessibility Guidelines
State Parks and Reclamation are committed to providing access to the SRA for all visitors. At Folsom Lake State Recreation Area, the majority of visitor service facilities and activities are in a few key recreation areas, which are generally located in the most level terrain in the SRA. Existing facilities have generally been upgraded to meet Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) accessibility guidelines, and all new facilities and site improvements will be designed to State and Federal accessibility standards. State Parks recently completed an updated version of the “California State Parks Accessibility Guidelines” (2005) which gives guidance in providing accessibility in state park units. ADA parking is currently provided at all primary SRA gateways. In addition, ADA access to natural resource areas is provided in the Doton’s Point area of Granite Bay and at the Peninsula.

Goal
- Access to the SRA for all visitors, regardless of ability, in accordance with ADA guidelines.

Guidelines
ADA-1: Ensure that ADA-compliant access to facilities and activities in the SRA is provided to the greatest extent feasible. Evaluate the design of all proposed facilities and site improvements in SRA for compliance with ADA standards.
ADA-2: Ensure that new development in the SRA complies with certain requirements regulating construction, including:

- Title 24, CCR, Part 2, California Building Code for building construction standards.
- Title 24, CCR, California Building Code together with the Federal Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) to cover access compliance.
- Title 24, CCR, California Building Code, Part 9 the California Fire Code.

h. Community Relations

Given the location of the SRA within three different counties and one city, and the close proximity of the many neighborhoods that abut the SRA, it is essential that State Parks maintain strong community relations to ensure a positive visitor experience with minimal adverse impacts on SRA neighbors. A number of both formal and informal partnerships already exist and provide for the continued exchange of information. These partnerships also provide SRA management and local community leaders the opportunity to meet the environmental, recreational, and social needs of the local public and SRA visitors. There are also opportunities to form new partnerships and address specific issues (such as trail connections and illegal access) or establish new traditions (such as park volunteer days or an adopt-a-trail program).

Goal

- Ongoing liaison and communication between State Parks and local, County, State, Federal agencies, community organizations and elected officials in order to maximize the potential benefits and opportunities each might bring to the other, and minimize potential conflicts.

Guidelines

COMMUNITY-1: Continue to survey SRA visitors periodically as a means of identifying trends in recreation activities and use. Based on survey analysis and trend identification, and if appropriate and economically feasible, adjust visitor services and/or operations to accommodate the trends. Work with SRA neighbors as necessary to implement such adjustments.
COMMUNITY-2: Work with neighboring jurisdictions to provide a unified delivery of services in response to public safety emergencies and utilizing the training and expertise of all personnel.

COMMUNITY-3: Coordinate with neighboring jurisdictions on the scheduling, operation, and management of seasonal festivals and special events that may have implications for SRA facilities and operations and SRA neighbors.

COMMUNITY-4: Work with local recreation clubs, neighboring jurisdictions, and the public to establish programs and events that promote park stewardship and increase awareness of the SRA’s recreation, natural, and cultural resources.

COMMUNITY-5: Work with local communities, groups and organizations in establishing urban outreach programs consistent with the DPR Strategic Initiatives.

5. Visitor Capacity

In both State and national parks, increases in the rates of recreation activities have resulted in a concern that use levels could cause environmental damage or reduce the satisfaction of park users. As a result, the concept of "carrying capacity" is used in recreation planning as an indication of a limit in allowable levels of use.

The Public Resources Code states that "Attendance at state park system units shall be held within limit established by carrying capacity determined in accordance with Section 5019.5" (PRC § 5001.96). While the Code does not define "carrying capacity", it is understood to mean the prescribed number and type of visitors that an area can accommodate given the desired natural and cultural resource conditions, visitor experiences and management program.

Establishing carrying capacity is a complex management decision involving multiple factors. Within a single recreation area, these factors include the many types of recreation use and settings, recreation demand, the variety of natural and cultural resources affected by visitor use, the range of management objectives for these resources, the park management capability, and the various visitor experiences sought and perceived. Visitor capacity decisions are generally reached through sound professional judgments based on principled and reasoned analysis through a public planning process.
The approaches to carrying capacity taken by managers and researchers range from defining a single number of visitors an area can accommodate by attempting to understand the relationship between use levels and resource conditions, to monitoring-based approaches that establish desired future conditions, develop indicators and standards to monitor when conditions are being degraded, and then taking management actions to address the change in condition. Both approaches may be useful within a single recreation area.

Carrying capacity, or visitor capacity, is a tool to help sustain natural and cultural resources and the benefits of quality outdoor recreation opportunities. This tool is particularly important in natural and cultural resource based areas such as Folsom Lake SRA where recreation opportunities are highly dependent on these resources, and impairment of these resources in turn impairs the recreation experience. The potential impacts associated with overuse of Folsom Lake State Recreation Area can be reduced or avoided by implementing management actions and initiating proper mitigation measures. Visitor use limits, use regulations and enforcement, education and interpretation, monitoring and adaptive management, planning and proper design all can contribute to minimizing the potential impacts visitors may have on park values.

a. Visitor Capacity and the 1979 General Plan
The 1979 General Plan for the SRA addressed recreation capacity in several ways. On Folsom Lake, a key concept was to maintain recreation densities in balance with the functional capacity of access roads. Specifically, no increase in recreation capacity at Granite Bay, Rattlesnake Bar, or the Peninsula could occur until access issues were addressed. The Plan provided for increased boating densities on Folsom Lake over the 20-year planning horizon from 1 boat/26 water surface acres to 1 boat/16 water surface acres. This increase was intended to accommodate a projected annual increase in visitors to the SRA of 800,000. Improvements proposed to achieve the increased boating densities included an increase in total parking capacity from 2,520 vehicles to 5,300 vehicles.

At Lake Natoma, boating densities were to be kept low and not exceed the potential capacity at that time of 1 boat/4 water surface acres. This boating density was deemed acceptable given the speed limits on the water and the type of use on the lake. Parking capacity was projected to double to 1,220 vehicles and annual use projected to rise from 433,000 visitors to 1.3 million – more than 600,000 of which were to be generated by the State Indian Museum, when built.
Recreation use on both lakes was to be monitored to periodically assess the ability of SRA resources to absorb the use and to make any adjustments necessary to protect these resources. Visitor capacity in the SRA is currently expressed and defined in a variety of ways. To date, visitor capacity has primarily been defined by the facilities and parking. For instance, when parking capacity is reached at day use areas such as Granite Bay, Beals Point, and Nimbus Flat, the areas are closed to additional use. The key question for the current general planning process was whether this approach to visitor capacity is appropriate on an area-by-area basis – in other words, are existing use levels within these current capacities adversely impacting SRA resources or may capacity be increased while still achieving desired resource and experience outcomes? Table P-2 indicates the expressions of visitor capacity applied in the SRA.

### Table P-2: Existing Visitor Capacity Expressions at Folsom Lake SRA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Facility Type/Area</th>
<th>Capacity Expression</th>
<th>Existing Capacity</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Day Use</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granite Bay Main Beach</td>
<td>Parking Spaces</td>
<td>677</td>
<td>Day use somewhat limited by the number of picnic tables provided.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beals Point</td>
<td></td>
<td>387</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Folsom Point</td>
<td></td>
<td>77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nimbus Flat</td>
<td></td>
<td>231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willow Creek</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negro Bar</td>
<td></td>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peninsula</td>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Camping</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negro Bar Group</td>
<td>Campsites</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Capacity is also affected by the number of people allowed per site (currently 8).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beals Point</td>
<td></td>
<td>69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peninsula</td>
<td></td>
<td>104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Folsom Lake – Boating</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boat Ramp Parking Spaces</td>
<td></td>
<td>1,505 spaces at elevation of 450 ft. 215 spaces at elevation of 375 ft.</td>
<td>Capacity varies by lake level and is affected by number of boat launch lanes and docks available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Folsom Lake – Marina</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boat Slips</td>
<td></td>
<td>685</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Salmon Falls – Commercial Whitewater Rafting</strong></td>
<td>Permits and launches permitted/day</td>
<td></td>
<td>Capacity (put-ins) is established by El Dorado County (the primary river manager).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source: State Parks; Wallace, Roberts & Todd, 2005.*
b. Visitor Capacity and this General Plan/Resource Management Plan

Within the general planning process, the first step to guiding future public access to and use of the SRA was to determine the location and significance of the unit’s resources (refer to the *Folsom Lake State Recreation Area Draft Resource Inventory, April 2003*). The second step was to assess these resources based on their sensitivity to and compatibility with human activity. Based on this process, the four land use designations established by this General Plan—Recreation, Conservation, Preservation, and Administration—were assigned to specific areas of the SRA (refer to Section B.2 of this Chapter for more detail).

Areas in the SRA with unique or fragile natural or cultural resource values are designated for Preservation. To ensure the protection and preservation of these resources, access, management, and use of such areas is strictly controlled. Areas with high resource values, but also appropriate for recreation use, are designated Conservation. Public access is permitted but the types of uses allowed in these areas are generally more passive in character and dependent on the resources. Programs to improve resource values through increased protection and enhancements are recommended for these areas. Areas that are highly disturbed and currently under intensive use are designated Recreation. Programs to enhance and restore resource values and prevent additional disturbance are recommended for these areas.

The General Plan designations for the aquatic management zones are also informed by the Water Recreation Opportunity Spectrum (WROS). In an evaluation of Folsom Lake using WROS, it was determined to have classifications ranging from “Suburban” in the areas around Granite Bay and Browns Ravine, to “Rural Natural” in the upper portion of each arm of the Lake.

The general planning process also utilized a State Parks pilot program to assess the carrying capacity of park units using an environmental checklist approach. The checklist, very similar to checklists used in CEQA and NEPA analysis, was used to identify capacity issues to be addressed by general plan policy and programs, or subsequently by more specific management plans. This approach assisted in identifying specific problem areas where visitor use appears to be reaching the limits of providing a quality recreation experience and impacting resource conditions. The checklist was completed for each management zone, capacity issues were identified, and policies and programs to address the issues were established and incorporated into the General Plan, primarily into the specific area goals and
guidelines. Not only do these policies and programs meet the requirements for mitigation under CEQA, but also they meet the requirements of Section 5019.5 of the Public Resources Code which states that:

"Before any park or recreational area developmental plan is made, the Department shall cause to be made a land carrying capacity survey of the proposed park or recreational area, including in such survey such factors as soil, moisture, and natural cover."

1.) Determining Boating Density
For the purposes of analyzing boating capacity on Folsom Lake for this General Plan, a number of studies were consulted. These studies recommended densities of between 1 boat/40 water surface acres and 1 boat/5 water surface acres. A boating facilities development analysis for Folsom Lake completed by the California Department of Boating and Waterways in 1995 projected a boating capacity of 1 boat/5 water surface acres. Based on parking capacity and surface acres, comparable reservoirs range in boating density from 1 boat/29 water surface acres at San Luis Reservoir to 1 boat/8 water surface acres at Millerton Lake. A boating density of 1 boat/25 water surface acres is being considered at New Melones Reservoir.

Several variables are used to determine an appropriate boating density. These variables include:

- Physical lake characteristics (shoreline, topography);
- Types of boating activities (water skiing, fishing, canoeing, sailing, etc);
- Speed limits, use patterns or other regulations;
- Number and type of boat access sites and boating destinations;
- Adjacent land uses (lakeside homes); and
- Noise and other environmental impacts.
A Guidebook for WROS prepared for Reclamation provides recommendations on boating densities based on the WROS classifications – Urban, Suburban, Rural Developed, Rural Natural, Semi-Primitive, and Primitive). For the primary WROS classifications found at Folsom Lake, the recommended boating densities are as follows:

- Suburban (main body of Folsom Lake): 1 boat/10-20 water surface acres;
- Rural Developed (main body of Folsom Lake): 1 boat/20-50 water surface acres; and
- Rural Natural (North and South Fork Arms of Folsom Lake): 1 boat/50-110 water surface acres.

Currently, if all launch ramp parking spaces were occupied and the water level on Folsom Lake was optimal for maximum access by boats (about 450 feet), then 1,505 boats could be on the lake at one time, representing a boating density of 1 boat/7.4 water surface acres. In reality, launch ramp parking is often occupied by non-boating visitors, a portion of the launch ramp parking at Brown’s Ravine is used for dry boat storage, and some parking is not used by boaters since it is considered to far from the water. Table P-3 shows the number of launch ramps and associated lanes and parking available at various water levels on Folsom Lake.

Table P-3: Available Access to Folsom Lake at Various Water Levels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lake Elevation (ft.)</th>
<th>Ramps Available</th>
<th>Lanes Available</th>
<th>Parking Spaces at Ramps*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>466</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>1,205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>1,505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>1,335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>690</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Some parking spaces at Browns Ravine are occupied by dry boat storage; elsewhere at certain water levels, not all available parking is utilized by public due to distance to water.

Source: State Parks; Wallace, Roberts & Todd, 2005.

2.) Boating Capacity and Lake Levels

State Parks believes that boating densities at the high end of the range, such as 1 boat/5 water surface acres, would result in congestion on Folsom Lake and is not a desirable capacity considering the mixture of uses on the water (sailing, water skiing, fishing), the generally shallow topography and hazards that result as water levels drop, and the fact that there is no required directional boating patterns or significant separation of uses. A capacity of 1
boat/10-20 water surface acres would seem to be a reasonable capacity level for the main body of Folsom Lake and is within the desired range projected by the 1979 General Plan. On the upper North and South Fork Arms of Folsom Lake, lower boating densities would be more appropriate—closer to 1 boat/50 water surface acres—in order to retain the more remote and natural character of these areas. This represents a management challenge since motor boaters often gather to socialize in the 5 mph zone on the North Fork, and whitewater rafters congregate in the area of Salmon Falls on the South Fork in late afternoon before taking-out after a trip down river. Table P-4 shows the range of boating capacities at various water levels on Folsom Lake.

### Table P-4: Boating Capacity and Lake Levels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lake Elevation (ft.)</th>
<th>Total Surface Acres</th>
<th>Boating Capacity (# of boats operating at one time)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 boat/10 acres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>466</td>
<td>11,152</td>
<td>1,115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td>10,207</td>
<td>1,021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425</td>
<td>8,533</td>
<td>853</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>6,602</td>
<td>660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375</td>
<td>4,779</td>
<td>478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>2,992</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: State Parks; Wallace, Roberts & Todd, 2005.

### 3.) Current Visitor Capacity Concerns in the Park

The visitor capacity analysis completed as part of the general planning process identified several areas of concern, including: Granite Bay day use and beach area; Beals Point day use area; Nimbus Flat day use area; and boating capacity on Folsom Lake.

With respect to the day use areas, both State Parks and Reclamation believe that, given existing access, the visitor capacity provided is near or at the limit of capacity but that the desired resource conditions and visitor experience are being maintained. The entrance road conditions during peak season weekends at Beals Point and Granite Bay represent a critical limiting factor. The development of additional facilities to increase use at either area is not advised unless access conditions change. The current level of parking provided in each area also seems appropriate for the facilities served. Allowing overflow parking at Granite Bay is not advised, except in the case of special events or other circumstances where additional management controls are in place, as doing so would exceed the capacity of existing recreation facilities here.
With the exception of Folsom Lake Marina, this General Plan does not propose the expansion of boating facilities on either Folsom Lake or Lake Natoma. The General Plan does propose the reconfiguration of existing boat launch ramps as a means of maximizing launch capacity and reducing congestion during peak times, and the extension of boat ramps to water levels below 420 feet on Folsom Lake to accommodate the increased instances of low water levels during summer months as a result of various flood control operations. Any additional capacity resulting from these various improvements will not exceed the boating density range proposed in this General Plan for Folsom Lake – 1 boat/10-20 water surface acres.

The sustainability of resources and high quality visitor experiences can be assured if overuse is prevented. One of the most effective and direct means of protecting resources and visitor experience is to limit and configure the physical capacity of facilities, for instance the number of campsites or parking spaces, to the carrying capacity (whether quantified or determined through sound professional judgment) of the management zone or area. This is readily done for area with developed facilities. Currently when parking lots fill at peak use periods in day use areas with entrance stations, these areas are closed until capacity frees up. Managing special events and concessions is another effective means of controlling the level of use within the unit and achieving desired resource and visitor experience conditions. However, because the unit has many unrestricted access points for trails, implementing use limits to prevent overuse for trail use and other activities for which there is often unrestricted access is more difficult. Establishing numeric use limits, such as number of persons at one time in a given area or an overall attendance level, is possible but problematic at best.

Goal
- Ensure that the types and level of use within the SRA are managed so that visitor use does not exceed what an area can appropriately accommodate given the desired natural and cultural resource conditions, visitor experience, and management program.

Guidelines
CAPACITY-1: Use the management zones established in this General Plan as the guide for allowing and managing appropriate types and levels of public use of SRA resources.

CAPACITY-2: Monitor and periodically assess resource conditions in each management zone to ensure the maintenance of acceptable resource and visitor experience conditions. Design and implement appropriate actions as
necessary to avoid or minimize achieve desired conditions and to avoid unacceptable impacts.

CAPACITY-3: Utilize the design, size, siting, configuration and modification (including reducing facility capacity if required) of facilities as a primary means to limit visitor use to the carrying capacity of each management zone or area and to prevent overuse, unacceptable damage to resources and to achieve desired conditions for resources and visitor experience.

CAPACITY-4: Where applicable, manage special event permits and concession contracts to prevent visitor use levels from exceeding the capacity and desired conditions of management zones.

D. SPECIFIC AREA GOALS AND GUIDELINES

Management zones are designed around geographically and/or operationally related areas within the Park. As noted in Section B of this Chapter, these zones generally represent areas of the SRA that share common physical and use characteristics and should be managed as identifiable components or subareas. The planning and management of these zones must adhere to the appropriate Park-wide Management Goals and Guidelines in Section C above, in addition to the following more specific guidelines.

There are thirty-four management zones established by the General Plan – twenty-two on Folsom Lake and twelve on Lake Natoma. The goals and guidelines for each management zone are organized by lake with the zones on Lake Natoma presented first.

1. Nimbus Flat/Shoals

Statement of Management Intent
This zone represents the gateway to the southern end of Lake Natoma and a staging area for regional and national rowing competitions and related special events hosted by the California State University Sacramento (CSUS) Aquatic Center. It also provides pedestrian access to the American River below Nimbus Dam. The portion of the river immediately below the dam is commonly referred to as Nimbus Shoals and is popular with local fishermen. The management intent for this zone is to maintain and enhance the recreation resources of this area and to ensure continued access to Nimbus Flat for SRA users during special events. Facilities and improvements in this area will continue to focus on high quality day use
opportunities—picnicking, swimming, paddling, rowing, windsurfing, sailing, fishing, and trail use—while enhancing opportunities for interpretation, education, and the appreciation of scenic vistas.

Nimbus Flat/Shoals Management Zone: Land Use Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Designation</th>
<th>Upland Area</th>
<th>Aquatic Area</th>
<th>Total Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Recreation – High</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.

Guidelines

Access

NIMBUSFLAT-1: Ensure that special events do not exclude use by the general public during peak use times. Manage the number and size of special events permitted to minimize impacts on general public. During large special events, consider reserving a portion of the existing parking to ensure the continued access for SRA visitors not attending such events. This would likely require the expansion of the existing off-site parking and shuttle program across all special events.

NIMBUSFLAT-2: Improve the entrance to Nimbus Flat to improve traffic flow. This may include the redesign and relocation of the entrance kiosk and adding lanes.

NIMBUSFLAT-3: Limit and control vehicle access to Nimbus Shoals—the gravel bar and riparian areas below Nimbus Dam—by delineating a parking area and providing pedestrian access to the water.

NIMBUSFLAT-4: Provide for the hand launching of paddling/rowing watercraft on the American River at Nimbus Shoals if the new fish diversion structure for the Nimbus Hatchery permits.

NIMBUSFLAT-5: If opportunities arise, explore the potential to provide a dedicated bridge for trail users across the American River below Nimbus Dam. Such a bridge would improve access between the bike paths on the north and south sides of Lake Natoma.
Resource Management

NIMBUSFLAT-6: Support the development of a fish passage channel across Nimbus Shoals that would allow fish to pass between the American River and the Nimbus Hatchery in a manner most beneficial to the fishery resource. The construction of the fish passage, and removal of the existing in-stream diversion structure, is a project of the Reclamation and the California Department of Fish and Game.

NIMBUSFLAT-7: Work with the California State University Sacramento (CSUS) Aquatic Center to manage water quality in the area of Nimbus Flat, including regular monitoring to ensure public health and safety.

NIMBUSFLAT-8: Control resident waterfowl populations at Nimbus Flat. Work with the California Department of Fish and Game and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to control populations. Strategies may include eliminating food sources (education and enforcement to prevent people from feeding waterfowl), slowing reproduction (adding eggs), changing site conditions (proximity of turf and water), disturbance tactics and removal of birds. Concentrated waterfowl may be a contributor to diminished water quality.

NIMBUSFLAT-9: Manage oak woodlands to protect special status plant species within the management zone. Refer to Guideline WOODLAND-2 for further information.

NIMBUSFLAT-10: Consider alternative vegetation management strategies for areas in the management zone where existing constraints preclude safe implementation of prescribed burning. Refer to Guideline WOODLAND-7 for further information.

NIMBUSFLAT-11: Protect and manage grassland and ruderal areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for the following special status species: burrowing owl, and loggerhead shrike. Refer to guidelines GRASSLAND-2 and GRASSLAND 4 for further information.
NIMBUSFLAT-12: Protect bats in ruderal, barren and other natural areas. Use passive means to exclude bats from inhabiting developed facilities. Refer to Guideline RUDERAL-3.

**Interpretation and Education**

NIMBUSFLAT-13: Work with the California Department of Fish and Game to interpret the proposed naturalized fish passage channel across Nimbus Shoals, in conjunction with interpretation at the Nimbus Fish Hatchery and in keeping with the relevant primary interpretive themes established in the General Plan. Key interpretive elements could include the lifecycle of salmon and steelhead and the efforts to protect these special status species. Refer to Guideline NIMBUSDAM-3.

NIMBUSFLAT-14: Develop a program to interpret various aspects of the area in keeping with the relevant primary interpretive themes established in the General Plan. Key aspects could include: Lake Natoma as a flood control, water supply, and power generation resource; landscape features and scenic resources of the American River Bluffs (currently designated a National Natural Landmark); and the role of Lake Natoma and the California State University Sacramento (CSUS) Aquatic Center as a world class rowing and paddling facility.

**Recreation**

NIMBUSFLAT-15: Support the creation of water features that are conducive to whitewater recreation in conjunction with the removal of the existing in-stream fish diversion structure in the American River and development of a naturalized fish passage channel across Nimbus Shoals. Refer to Guideline NIMBUSFLAT-6 for further information.

NIMBUSFLAT-16: Evaluate the feasibility of developing a modest multi-use facility at Nimbus Flat in the area of the existing residences if and when these residences are no longer viable for employee housing. Such a facility might include: flexible classroom and event space, kitchen facilities, storage, administrative area, exhibit area and other visitor service and interpretive facilities.
Scenic

NIMBUSFLAT-17: Provide additional landscaping along the road to Nimbus Flat between the entrance at Hazel Avenue and the gatehouse in order to screen the Caltrans park-and-ride lot, Highway 50, South Folsom Canal, and California State University Sacramento (CSUS) Aquatic Center parking area from view. Additional landscaping will improve the gateway experience for visitors by softening the industrial appearance of this entrance to the Park.

NIMBUSFLAT-18: Screen all non-recreation support facilities, such as maintenance buildings and workshops, storage yards, staff housing, and utility systems, in order to enhance the high-quality appearance of existing day use areas. Locally native drought-resistant species should be used.

2. Nimbus Dam

Statement of Management Intent

This management zone includes Nimbus Dam, the waters of the American River below the dam within the SRA limit, and the upland area below the Hazel Avenue Bridge within the SRA limit. Nimbus Dam has been determined to be eligible for the National Register of Historic Places. Reclamation has proposed the Dam for listing on the Register as part of a Central Valley Project multiple property listing. The Nimbus Fish Hatchery, which is owned and funded by Reclamation and operated by the California Department of Fish and Game, is also located in this zone. The hatchery raises rainbow and Steelhead trout and kokanee and Chinook salmon for more than 250 lakes and streams in northern and central California. It also includes a visitor center. The management intent is to maintain the primary role of the zone in flood control, water supply, power generation and hatchery operations. Enhanced visitor services are not specifically identified in the General Plan.

Nimbus Dam Management Zone: Land Use Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Designation</th>
<th>Upland Area</th>
<th>Aquatic Area</th>
<th>Total Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administration</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.
Guidelines

Access

NIMBUSDAM-1: Examine the potential for using Reclamation land west of Hazel Avenue across from the entrances to Nimbus Flat and the California State University Sacramento (CSUS) Aquatic Center for overflow parking during special events and other peak times.

NIMBUSDAM-2: Promote the construction of a multi-use trail bridge or separated path across the American River below Nimbus Dam as part of the Hazel Avenue widening project. Refer to Guideline NIMBUSFLAT-5.

Interpretation and Education

NIMBUSDAM-3: Work with the California Department of Fish and Game to coordinate existing interpretive and education efforts at the Nimbus Fish Hatchery with interpretation of the proposed naturalized fish passage channel across Nimbus Shoals. Refer to Policy NIMBUSFLAT-9.

Resource Management

NIMBUSDAM-4: Support the protection and restoration of native anadromous fisheries below Nimbus Dam including special status species such as Central Valley steelhead and Chinook salmon. Refer to Guideline FISHERY-1 for further information.

NIMBUSDAM-5: Manage oak woodlands to protect special status plant species within the management zone. Refer to Guideline WOODLAND-2 for further information.

NIMBUSDAM-6: Consider alternative vegetation management strategies for areas in the management zone where existing constraints preclude safe implementation of prescribed burning. Refer to Guideline WOODLAND-7 for further information.

NIMBUSDAM-7: Protect and manage ruderal areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for burrowing owl. Refer to Guideline RUDERAL-1 for further information.
NIMBUSDAM-8: Protect bats in ruderal, barren and other natural areas. Use passive means to exclude bats from inhabiting developed facilities. Refer to guideline RUDERAL-3 for further information.

3. Lake Overlook

Statement of Management Intent
Located between Nimbus Dam and Mississippi Bar at the southern end of Lake Natoma, this zone is relatively unknown to all but local users – this despite the fact that its steep oak-studded ridges and canyons are such a visually dominant part of landscape here. Lake Overlook offers arguably the SRA’s most dramatic and high quality panorama across Lake Natoma and the Sierra Foothills to the north and the Sacramento Valley and Mt. Diablo to the south. A paved parking area is the only facility currently provided. Comprehensive site planning and design are needed to enhance the recreation and interpretive opportunities of the area and take advantage of the extraordinary visual setting.

Lake Overlook Management Zone: Land Use Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Designation</th>
<th>Upland Area</th>
<th>Aquatic Area</th>
<th>Total Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conservation</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.*

Guidelines

Access

OVERLOOK-1: Work with the County of Sacramento to ensure that the widening of Hazel Avenue improves vehicle access into and out of the SRA.

OVERLOOK-2: Ensure that realignment of the driveway associated with the widening of Hazel Avenue includes a continuous sidewalk and a Class II bike lane to improve access and safety for pedestrians and cyclists entering the SRA from Hazel Avenue.

OVERLOOK-3: Work with the County of Sacramento to ensure that the widening of Hazel Avenue enhances pedestrian and bicycle access to Lake Overlook, Lake Natoma paved trails, and the American River Bike Trail.
Recreation

OVERLOOK-4: Develop and implement a site plan for Lake Overlook that includes a vista point/viewing area, and a small picnic area with shade ramadas, parking, trailhead information signs, and possibly vault toilets. Landscaping for the new facilities should rely on existing native vegetation and be sited and designed to protect and capitalize on the panoramic views. Parking, toilets and other highly visible facilities should be located to maximize and protect the views and aesthetics of the Overlook site. The facility should provide formal access to the dirt trail that runs down the bluff to the Lake Natoma Bike Path, and the Middle Ridge and West Lake Natoma dirt trails through Mississippi Bar. Designation of this trail will be determined by the Trail Master Plan proposed in Guideline VISIT-34.

Scenic

OVERLOOK-5: As part of the site design for Lake Overlook:

- Provide additional landscaping along the SRA’s northern boundary abutting the residential development in order to enhance the appearance of this area and to minimize the visual intrusion of urban development. Locally native drought-resistant plant species should be used;

- Replace the existing guard rail along the entrance road and at the eastern end of the paved parking area with a more visually pleasing alternative; and

- Relocate and replace the security fencing along the southern edge of the paved parking area. Locate security fencing slightly down the slope from the hilltop to provide unobstructed views.

OVERLOOK-6: Minimize the visual impact of the corporation yard located at the foot of Lake Overlook on the northern end of Nimbus Dam. Views from Lake Overlook, Lake Natoma Bike Path, and Nimbus Flat should be used to guide the type and extent of landscaping necessary. Locally native drought-resistant plant species should be used.
Resource Management

OVERLOOK-7: Protect and manage the vernal pool habitat in the management zone. Refer to guidelines VERNAL-1 through VERNAL-9 for further information.

OVERLOOK-8: Close and rehabilitate the user-created trails that run down the south side of the bluff from the paved parking area to the Lake Natoma Bike Path and Nimbus Shoals. Restore the hillside areas affected by historic trail activity. Develop sustainable pedestrian trail access to the Lake Natoma Bike Path and Nimbus Shoals that includes reasonable grades and minimizes erosion.

OVERLOOK-9: Examine the environmental, economic, and aesthetic advantages of reducing the size of the existing paved parking when completing the site-specific planning for the point/viewing platform and picnic area. More porous surface treatments could replace the use of asphalt where possible and bioswales could be used to reduce and treat stormwater runoff from hard surface areas.

OVERLOOK-10: Manage oak woodlands to protect special status plant species within the management zone. Refer to Guideline WOODLAND-2 for further information.

OVERLOOK-11: Manage invasive exotic weed species in the oak woodland, savanna, grassland, ruderal, and riparian areas of the management zone in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B. Refer to the Plant Life Management guidelines in Section C of this Chapter and to Appendix D for further information.

OVERLOOK-12: Consider alternative vegetation management strategies for areas in the management zone where existing constraints preclude safe implementation of prescribed burning. Refer to Guideline WOODLAND-7 for further information.

OVERLOOK-13: Protect and manage grassland and ruderal areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for the following special status species: California horned lizard, burrowing owl, and loggerhead...
shrike. Refer to guidelines GRASSLAND-1 through GRASSLAND 4 for further information.

OVERLOOK-14: Protect and manage areas of Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle (VELB) habitat in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-5 through RIPARIAN-7 for further information.

OVERLOOK-15: Protect riparian areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for special status aquatic amphibian and reptile species, such as the Western pond turtle, California red-legged frog, and Foothill yellow-legged frog. Refer to Guideline RIPARIAN-8 for further information.

OVERLOOK-16: Avoid impacts to yellow-breasted chat and yellow warbler nesting in riparian areas where park improvements or Himalayan blackberry management activities are proposed. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-15 and RIPARIAN-16 for further information.

Interpretation and Education

OVERLOOK-17: Develop a program to interpret various aspects of the area in keeping with the relevant primary interpretive themes established in the General Plan. Key elements could include: scenic resources, including distance and direction to key landmarks; geology and landscape features, including the American River Bluffs which are currently designated a National Natural Landmark; Lake Natoma as a flood control, water supply, and power generation resource; and vernal pool habitat and special status species protection.

4. Mississippi Bar

Statement of Management Intent
Mississippi Bar is a large flat river terrace along the western shore of the Lake Natoma between Lake Overlook and Negro Bar. The area includes a rich variety of the habitat types, including interior live oak woodland, blue oak woodland and savanna, grassland, and riparian woodland. However, the majority of Mississippi Bar has also been previously disturbed by activities associated with early gold exploration and more recent aggregate mining. The primary physical features that dominate this landscape include dredge tailings—piles of cobblestones several stories high—and several lagoons and ponds that were created in
an attempt to restore the area when mining activity ceased. Some of these lagoons and ponds are accessible by canoe or kayak from Lake Natoma. The limited recreation facilities that do exist at Mississippi Bar include Shadow Glen Stables (an equestrian concessionaire), the Sunset/Main avenues trailhead, the Lake Natoma bike path, the Lake Natoma equestrian/pedestrian trail, and the Middle Ridge and Snowberry equestrian/pedestrian trails. The area is also criss-crossed by a number of informal equestrian riding trails from users of Shadow Glen.

In the past Mississippi Bar has been considered by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and other agencies as a potential borrow site for proposed Folsom Dam Mini-Raise Project (refer to Chapter II, Section C.1 for further information). The current plans to provide additional flood protection at Folsom Dam/Reservoir do not include utilizing Mississippi Bar as a borrow site. If in the future it is again determined that Mississippi Bar is a potential borrow site to support flood protection projects, State Parks and Reclamation will work to ensure that impacts on existing natural, cultural, and recreation resources are minimal and that the area is restored in a manner that is consistent with the vision and direction provided for the area in this Plan.

The management intent for this zone is to maintain and enhance the natural, cultural, and recreation resources of the area and expand opportunities for interpretation and education. Facilities and improvements in this area will focus on low-impact day use opportunities—picnicking, paddling, fishing, and trail use—and interpretation and education. Mississippi Bar has tremendous potential for ecological enhancement by recreating a system of riparian wetlands that emulates historical riverine floodplain systems.

**Mississippi Bar Management Zone: Land Use Summary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Designation</th>
<th>Upland Area</th>
<th>Aquatic Area</th>
<th>Total Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conservation</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>750</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.*

**Guidelines**

**Flood Protection Projects**

MISSISSIPPI-1: If future flood protection or dam safety projects consider utilization of Mississippi Bar as a borrow location, ensure that important natural, cultural, and recreation resources are protected and restoration of the borrow area is consistent with the vision and direction in this Plan.
Resource Management

MISSISSIPPI-2: Develop a plan to restore riparian and floodplain habitat in the portions of Mississippi Bar which remain un-rehabilitated from past aggregate mining activity. Restoration should focus on those areas which have not recovered from past mining activities. The federal portion of the area has remained largely undisturbed since historic gold mining operations ended in the early 1900s and includes significant cultural and natural resources. However, the State portion of the area remains impacted by more recent aggregate mining operations and was not restored when those operations ceased. Restoration would focus on re-contouring the land to re-establish more natural drainage patterns, restoring native riparian vegetation and developing additional ponds, seasonal wetlands and backwater channels as appropriate. Habitat restoration will need to be planned in concert with other goals for the areas, including: developing new recreation facilities; and the preservation and interpretation examples of historic dredge mining as described elsewhere in this section. The plan should provide for the following:

- Designs related to the structural and vegetative patterns of similar natural floodplain systems in the region;
- Re-establishing natural drainage patterns to the extent feasible;
- Analysis and predictive modeling of fluvial geomorphology and hydrology of Mississippi Bar and Lake Natoma;
- Excavation of additional backwater channels and oxbow ponds;
- Re-establishment of a range of elevations keyed to the range of water stages in Lake Natoma; and
- Re-establishment of a mosaic of riparian and wetland habitat types similar to those that naturally develop in riverine floodplain systems of bars and terraces, backwater channels, and oxbows.

MISSISSIPPI-3: Research whether Teichert has met all reclamation requirements for past mining activities under the State Mining and Reclamation Act of 1975, Public Resources Code 2710 and other applicable laws. Ensure any
further reclamation actions are consistent with the direction in this General Plan.

MISSISSIPPI-4: Complete the identification and evaluation of cultural resources at Mississippi Bar including the extensive dredge tailings. Identify and preserve dredge tailing and other mining features that exemplify the changes in technology utilized in historic gold mining at Mississippi Bar.

MISSISSIPPI-5: Protect and manage vernal pool (Snipes Pershing pools) and riparian habitat in the management zone. Refer to guidelines VERNAL-1 through VERNAL-11 and RIPARIAN-1 for further information.

MISSISSIPPI-6: Manage oak woodlands to protect special status plant species within the management zone. Refer to Guideline WOODLAND-2 for further information.

MISSISSIPPI-7: Manage invasive exotic weed species in the oak woodland, savanna, grassland, ruderal, riparian, and marsh/pond areas of the management zone in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B. Refer to the Plant Life Management guidelines in Section C of this Chapter and to Appendix D for further information.

MISSISSIPPI-8: Consider alternative vegetation management strategies for areas in the management zone where existing constraints preclude safe implementation of prescribed burning. Refer to Guideline WOODLAND-7 for further information.

MISSISSIPPI-9: Protect and manage grassland and ruderal areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for the following special status species: burrowing owl and loggerhead shrike. Refer to guidelines GRASSLAND-1 through GRASSLAND 4 for further information.

MISSISSIPPI-10: Protect and manage areas of Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle (VELB) habitat in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-5 through RIPARIAN-7 for further information.

MISSISSIPPI-11: Protect and restore riparian areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for special status aquatic amphibian and
reptile species, such as the Western pond turtle, California red-legged frog, and Foothill yellow-legged frog. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-8 through RIPARIAN-11 for further information.

MISSISSIPPI-12: Protect wading bird roosting areas and rookeries in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-12 through RIPARIAN-14 for further information.

MISSISSIPPI-13: Avoid impacts to yellow-breasted chat and yellow warbler nesting in riparian areas where park improvements or Himalayan blackberry management activities are proposed. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-15 and RIPARIAN-16 for further information.

MISSISSIPPI-14: Eliminate off-trail access to shoreline areas, as appropriate, for the purposes of natural resource protection and visitor safety. Some shoreline areas are comprised of cliffs, rocky outcrops, or trees overhanging the water that are popular with young people for jumping and rope swinging. This activity can result in vegetation damage and erosion, tree damage, and disruption of roosting activity at the nearby heron rookery. Methods of eliminating off-trail access to shoreline areas could include:

- Blocking and rehabilitating existing commonly-used points of access along trails;

- Closing areas to public use that are particularly sensitive to environmental damage and/or impact and signing these areas as closed. This could include seasonal closures during the nesting season;

- Identification of sensitive shoreline areas on trail maps, trailhead and boat launch information displays and other interpretive means;

- Increased patrols and enforcement of regulations prohibiting rope swings and jumping/diving from rocks; and

- Consistently remove rope swings as they appear. This may involve seasonally retaining a tree climbing service for this purpose.

- Removing selected trees if necessary to protect other important resources.
MISSISSIPPI-15: Protect and manage freshwater marsh areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for special status bird species, such as the Tri-colored blackbird. Refer to guidelines MARSH/POND-4 and MARSH/POND-5 for further information.

MISSISSIPPI-16: Continue water quality sampling efforts within the management zone. Refer to Guideline WATER-5 for further information.

MISSISSIPPI-17: Continue to support the investigation of mercury levels in water, sediment, and biota being conducted by the U.S. Geological Survey and the University of California, Davis. Refer to Policy WATER-7 for further information.

MISSISSIPPI-18: Protect potential habitat areas for western pond turtle. Survey for pond turtles using appropriate and recognized methods. Use interpretive signing and other means to educate the public about this species. Refer to Guidelines RIPARIAN-10 & 11.

**Interpretation and Education**

MISSISSIPPI-19: Interpret the cultural resources of Mississippi Bar including the historic gold mining dredge tailings.

MISSISSIPPI-20: Develop public education and interpretive programs related to the restoration and ecosystem enhancement at Mississippi Bar. If the area is selected as a borrow site for the Folsom Dam Mini-Raise Project, then these programs should educate SRA neighbors and visitors on this undertaking of regional and perhaps State-wide significance and demonstrate how long-term ecological damage can be restored in conjunction with a needed flood control project.

MISSISSIPPI-21: Provide interpretive nature trails and displays to interpret various aspects of the area in keeping with the relevant primary interpretive themes established in the General Plan. Key aspects could include: restoration and ecosystem enhancement at Mississippi Bar; geology and landscape features, including the Natoma Bluffs and the re-established floodplain; vernal pool habitat and special status species protection and management; Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle (VELB) habitat protection and management; riparian habitat and special status species protection and
management; and heron and egret roosting area and rookery protection and management.

Recreation
MISSISSIPPI-22: Develop a picnic area with shade ramadas, toilets, drinking water, and limited vehicle parking. Landscaping should focus on retaining any existing native plant species and on planting new native species. This facility should be sited to capitalize on natural landscape features, such as the paddling lagoons, and views. The precise location and configuration will be determined through site-specific planning.

MISSISSIPPI-23: Expand the existing system of paddling channels and lagoons as part of the area’s restoration. Refer to Guideline MISSISSIPPI-6 for further information.

MISSISSIPPI-24: Provide opportunities for flycasting and other compatible water-based activities in the expanded system of paddling channels and lagoons.

MISSISSIPPI-25: Emphasize enhanced trail access and public recreation at the Shadow Glen equestrian facility and not the private boarding of horses. Improve the Shadow Glen equestrian facility as necessary in order to reduce the impact of operations here on area resources and enhance the visual quality of the facility. Ensure that the facility manure management program prevents water quality impacts from run-off. Implement standards, requirements, and restrictions on animal feed and manure management as necessary to prevent the introduction and spread of invasive exotic weeds within the SRA.

MISSISSIPPI-26: Eventually phase out the stables at Mississippi Bar. This may occur if the current concessionaire decides to vacate the concession, or when the concession contract expires. The area of the stables may be used for access, parking, trailhead/staging facilities, or other day use facilities consistent with the other direction provided for the area.

MISSISSIPPI-27: Upgrade the Snipe-Pershing pedestrian/equestrian trail as necessary to improve user safety. The nature of the improvements and affected trail segments will be determined by the Trail Master Plan proposed in Guideline VISIT-34.
MISSISSIPPI-28: Explore improvements to existing trails and the development of new trail facilities in the area.

Access
MISSISSIPPI-29: Provide limited vehicle access and small parking area(s) within Mississippi Bar. Limit the impact of vehicle access and parking to previously disturbed portions of the area if feasible.

5. Negro Bar

Statement of Management Intent
This management zone provides a transition along the western shore of Lake Natoma from the more natural, undeveloped Mississippi Bar to the more developed and urban park-like Negro Bar. The zone includes the Negro Bar day-use area—the primary gateway to the northern end of Lake Natoma—as well as the Lake Natoma Bluffs that rise 300 feet above the shoreline. The management intent for this zone is to maintain and enhance recreation resources while exploring opportunities to restore certain areas to a more natural condition. Facilities and improvements in this area will continue to focus on high quality day use opportunities—picnicking, swimming, paddling, fishing, and trail use—while expanding opportunities for interpretation and education.

Negro Bar Management Zone: Land Use Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Designation</th>
<th>Upland Area</th>
<th>Aquatic Area</th>
<th>Total Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Recreation – Medium</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.

Guidelines
Recreation
NEGROBAR-1: Relocate the group campground to another location within the SRA, as appropriate, and convert the vacated area for group picnic use. Reuse of the remaining recreation amenities associated with the relocated campground, such as flush toilets, picnic tables, and barbeques, should be maximized as appropriate. Site-specific planning will be used to determine the precise location and configuration of the new group picnic area. Refer to the camping policies of this Chapter (VISIT-28 through VISIT-32) for further information.
NEGROBAR-2: Provide a low dock at the existing boat ramp for hand launching of paddling/rowing watercraft. Consider other improvements to this boat launching area including restrooms and improved parking closer to the Lake. Such a facility will provide safe and convenient water access for paddlers and rowers to this end of Lake Natoma.

Interpretation and Education
NEGROBAR-3: Develop the Negro Bar Cultural Center in consultation with the Sacramento African American Cultural and Historical Society. The facility, which may include a small amphitheater, will be located in the area of the “cottage”. The precise location and configuration of the new facility will be determined through site-specific planning. Refer to Guideline INTERPRET-12 for further information.

NEGROBAR-4: Interpret the history of Gold Rush era mining camps—including the experiences of miners from various ethnic, religious, and social backgrounds—in keeping with the relevant primary interpretive themes established in the General Plan. Refer to Guideline INTERPRET-8 for further information.

NEGROBAR-5: Provide displays to interpret various aspects of the area in keeping with the relevant primary interpretive themes established in the General Plan and unit-wide Interpretive Plan (refer to Guideline INTERPRET-1 for further information). Key aspects could include: geology and landscape features, including the Lake Natoma (Orangevale) Bluffs; the bridges of Folsom (Historic Truss Bridge, Rainbow Bridge, and Lake Natoma Crossing); and restoration projects at Negro Bar.

Resource Management
NEGROBAR-6: Reduce and reconfigure the paved parking area above the boat ramp and adjacent to the group campground. Restore the area to more natural conditions using locally native and appropriate plant species.

NEGROBAR-7: Restore the upland area along the shoreline at Rainbow Rocks to more natural conditions using locally native and appropriate plant species. Safe and convenient water access for pedestrians should also be provided here where appropriate. Naturalization of the shoreline here
will not only enhance the unique character of this scenic location, but also the visitor experience.

NEGROBAR-8: Protect and manage vernal pool and riparian habitat in the management zone. Refer to guidelines VERNAL-1 through VERNAL-11 and RIPARIAN-1 for further information.

NEGROBAR-9: Manage oak woodlands to protect special status plant species within the management zone. Refer to guideline WOODLAND-2 for further information.

NEGROBAR-10: Consider alternative vegetation management strategies for areas in the management zone where existing constraints preclude safe implementation of prescribed burning. Refer to Guideline WOODLAND-7 for further information.

NEGROBAR-11: Manage invasive exotic weed species in the vernal pool and riparian areas of the management zone in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B. Refer to the Plant Life Management guidelines in Section C of this Chapter and to Appendix D for further information.

NEGROBAR-12: Protect and manage grassland and ruderal areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for the following special status species: California horned lizard, burrowing owl, and loggerhead shrike. Refer to guidelines GRASSLAND-1, GRASSLAND-2, and GRASSLAND-4 for further information.

NEGROBAR-13: Protect and manage areas of Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle (VELB) habitat in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-5 through RIPARIAN-7 for further information.

NEGROBAR-14: Protect riparian areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for special status aquatic amphibian and reptile species, such as the Western pond turtle, California red-legged frog, and Foothill yellow-legged frog. Refer to Guideline RIPARIAN-8 for further information.
NEGROBAR-15: Protect wading bird roosting areas and rookeries in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-12 through RIPARIAN-14 for further information.

NEGROBAR-16: Avoid impacts to yellow-breasted chat and yellow warbler nesting in riparian areas where park improvements or Himalayan blackberry management activities are proposed. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-15 and RIPARIAN-16 for further information.

NEGROBAR-17: Control nuisance wildlife species within the management zone in close consultation with Reclamation, California Department of Fish and Game, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Refer to the guidelines in Appendix C for more information.

NEGROBAR-18: Continue water quality sampling efforts within the management zone. Refer to Guideline WATER-5 for further information.

*Scenic*

NEGROBAR-19: Remove or screen the temporary storage container used by the concessionaire at the beach. Consider providing a well-designed permanent storage structure or integrating storage into a future building should the existing comfort stations be replaced.

*Operations*

NEGROBAR-20: Study additional methods for protecting SRA users on the Lake Natoma bike path from rockfalls along Natoma Bluffs.

6. Natoma Canyon

Statement of Management Intent

The Natoma Canyon management zone links Folsom Lake and Lake Natoma and extends from Folsom Dam downstream along the American River Canyon to the Rainbow Bridge in Folsom. While the eastern boundary of the zone abuts the Folsom State Prison lands and includes little more than the steep walls of the canyon, the western boundary extends to include a broader upland area. The Lake Natoma Bike Path, a paved trail that connects the lakes, is the only existing recreation facility in the zone. An old olive grove exists in the broad
upland area and remnants of the original Folsom Dam are visible in the gorge. The old Powerhouse Canal also remains and extends from the original dam site downstream to the Folsom Powerhouse.

Currently, significant portions of this management zone are not included within the official State Parks boundary for Folsom Lake SRA or Folsom Powerhouse SHP, even though these lands are in Reclamation ownership and are managed as part of the SRA. State Parks and Reclamation will coordinate to include the lands not officially considered part of the SRA or SHP within the SRA or SHP boundary.

The management intent for this zone is to maintain and enhance the natural scenic character of the area, improve trail connectivity, and expand opportunities for interpretation and education.

### Natoma Canyon Management Zone: Land Use Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Designation</th>
<th>Upland Area</th>
<th>Aquatic Area</th>
<th>Total Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conservation</td>
<td>263</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.*

### Guidelines

#### Operations

NATOMACAN-1: Designate Reclamation lands in the area not currently within the official SRA boundary, as appropriate from a public use and resource and recreation management perspective, as part of Folsom Lake SRA or Folsom Powerhouse SHP.

#### Recreation

NATOMACAN-2: Work with the City of Folsom and the Department of Corrections to identify the preferred alignment for a new trail corridor that would extend from the Powerhouse Loop trail within the SRA east across Folsom State Prison lands to East Natoma Street. The corridor, which could extend to Dike 7 in the SRA on Folsom Lake, would provide the only trail connection between the lakes on the east-side of the American River.

NATOMACAN-3: Develop off-street segments of the trail corridor proposed in Guideline NATOMACAN-1 above as a Class I bike path. If completed in conjunction with the gap closure between Lake Natoma
Inn and the Historic Truss Bridge proposed in Guideline POWERHOUSE-4, cyclists could eventually ride on paved bike lanes and paths from El Dorado Hills to Discovery Park in Downtown Sacramento along the American River Bike Trail.

**Interpretation and Education**

NATOMACAN-4: Develop a program to interpret various aspects of the area in keeping with the relevant primary interpretive themes established in the General Plan. Key aspects could include: original Folsom Dam site and role in power generation (refer to Guideline INTERPRET-9 for further information); geology and landscape features, including the American River Canyon; and the historic aspects of the olive grove.

NATOMACAN-5: Consider the restoration and interpretation of the old olive grove as a cultural resource in the SRA. State Parks could restore and operate the grove as an historic and interpretive feature. This could be a concession opportunity. A small picnic area could be developed with access from Folsom-Auburn Road and the Lake Natoma Bike Path.

**Resource Management**

NATOMACAN-6: Work with neighboring homeowners’ associations and the City of Folsom on strategies to address wildfire risk created by the close proximity of residential development to this area. Consider shaded fuel breaks or other fuel modification options only if unit resources and interests are protected.

NATOMACAN-7: Manage oak woodlands to protect special status plant species within the management zone. Refer to guideline WOODLAND-2 for further information.

NATOMACAN-8: Consider alternative vegetation management strategies for areas in the management zone where existing constraints preclude safe implementation of prescribed burning. Refer to Guideline WOODLAND-7 for further information.
NATOMACAN-9: Protect and manage grassland and ruderal areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for the following special status species: burrowing owl and loggerhead shrike. Refer to guidelines GRASSLAND-2 through GRASSLAND-4 for further information.

NATOMACAN-10: Manage invasive exotic weed species in the oak woodland, savanna, grassland, and ruderal areas of the management zone in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B. Refer to the Plant Life Management guidelines in Section C of this Chapter and to Appendix D for further information.

NATOMACAN-11: Protect bats in ruderal, barren and other natural areas. Use passive means to exclude bats from inhabiting developed facilities. Refer to Guideline RUDERAL-3 for further information.

NATOMACAN-12: Protect and manage areas of Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle (VELB) habitat in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-5 through RIPARIAN-7 for further information.

NATOMACAN-13: Protect riparian areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for special status aquatic amphibian and reptile species, such as the Western pond turtle, California red-legged frog, and Foothill yellow-legged frog. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-8 for further information.

NATOMACAN-14: Protect wading bird roosting areas and rookeries in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-12 through RIPARIAN-14 for further information.

NATOMACAN-15: Avoid impacts to yellow-breasted chat and yellow warbler nesting in riparian areas where park improvements or Himalayan blackberry management activities are proposed. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-15 and RIPARIAN-16 for further information.
7. Folsom Powerhouse State Historic Park (SHP)

Statement of Management Intent

Located on the eastern shore of Lake Natoma in Downtown Folsom, this management zone includes the Folsom Powerhouse State Historic Park (SHP). The State Historic Park is a separate unit in the State Parks system for which long term planning and management is addressed in this General Plan. Folsom Powerhouse is an important historic resource. Not only is it listed on the National Register of Historic Places, but also it is listed as a California Historical Landmark, National Historic Landmark, National Historic Civil Engineering Landmark, and National Historic Mechanical Engineering Landmark.

The “period of significance” of the Powerhouse is from 1895 to 1900 when it was the first commercial power-generating facility west of the Mississippi and for which it achieved importance as an historic site. The “historic period” of the Powerhouse is from 1895 to 1952 and defines the limit of historic activities on the site. The interpretive period for the Folsom Powerhouse SHP is from pre-history (bedrock mortars on site) to 1952 (when the Powerhouse terminated operation) with an emphasis on the pioneering aspects of 1895 power plant in the production and transmission of electricity. For the purposes of reconstruction and restoration, the Folsom Powerhouse period has been identified as 1920 to 1952 with an emphasis on the 1920s era.

Significant improvements are already planned for this day use facility, including seismic upgrades, improvements to the parking area with room for buses, and a new visitor center to be located at the Powerhouse entrance. These improvements were proposed in the 1992 Folsom Powerhouse Area Development Plan. The management intent for this zone is to preserve, protect, and interpret the Powerhouse site and grounds. This Plan provides direction to enhance the opportunities for interpretation and education, improve access, and improve the aesthetic quality of this historic area.

Folsom Powerhouse Management Zone: Land Use Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Designation</th>
<th>Upland Area</th>
<th>Aquatic Area</th>
<th>Total Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preservation</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.*
Guidelines

Operations

POWERHOUSE-1: Work with the Department of General Services and the Department of Corrections to include eastern portions of the historic canal not currently within the SHP or SRA boundaries as part of the SHP. This could include acquisition, easement or agreement to gain access to these lands, and management responsibility for additional portions of the canal, headgates, hydraulic rams, and granite bulkhead near Robbers Ravine. Work with the Department of Corrections to provide public access to the original Folsom Dam site, any necessary stabilization of the structure, and recordation of the structure and associated features.

Resource Management

POWERHOUSE-2: Protect and preserve the historic features of the Folsom Powerhouse, including the main powerhouse building, turbines and generators, lower powerhouse, forebay and canal, office and shop, pumphouse, and other historic features.

POWERHOUSE-3: Protect the historic core of the SHP, the zone of primary historic significance and generally the area within and between the historic features. Modern features in this area will be kept to a minimum and primarily only for health and safety purposes. Visitor service and interpretive facilities should primarily be located outside of the historic core.

POWERHOUSE-4: Restore the historic features of the Powerhouse to a state that will insure their continued preservation. Existing historic features shall not be removed, demolished, or substantially altered to “re-capture” some aspect of the period of significance.

POWERHOUSE-5: Implement security measures to protect historic features from vandalism. Measures could include improved perimeter fencing, additional patrols, detection and alarm systems, and additional lighting that is consistent with preservation of the historic features.
POWERHOUSE-6: Protect bats in ruderal, barren and other natural areas. Use passive means to exclude bats from inhabiting developed facilities. Refer to Guideline RUDERAL-3.

POWERHOUSE-7: Protect and manage riparian habitat within the management zone. Refer to Guideline RIPARIAN-1 for further information.

POWERHOUSE-8: Protect and manage areas of Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle (VELB) habitat in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-5 through RIPARIAN-7 for further information.

POWERHOUSE-9: Protect riparian areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for special status aquatic amphibian and reptile species, such as the Western pond turtle, California red-legged frog, and Foothill yellow-legged frog. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-8 for further information.

POWERHOUSE-10: Avoid impacts to yellow-breasted chat and yellow warbler nesting in riparian areas where park improvements or Himalayan blackberry management activities are proposed. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-15 and RIPARIAN-16 for further information.

Interpretation and Education

POWERHOUSE-11: Complete an Interpretation Plan for Folsom Powerhouse SHP that is separate from the unit-wide Interpretation Plan. Interpretive themes for the Powerhouse SHP can be found in the unit-wide direction in this Plan, the Folsom Powerhouse Development Plan (1992), and the classification documents for the Folsom Powerhouse SHP (1994).

POWERHOUSE-12: Complete the implementation of the 1992 Folsom Powerhouse Area Development Plan, including addition of a visitor center, improved parking area for 25-30 vehicles, trails, picnic sites in the natural portion of the site, and various building restoration efforts.

POWERHOUSE-13: Integrate the interpretation of the original Folsom Dam site and its role in power generation. Interpretive displays may be provided on future trail improvements in the management zone.
POWERHOUSE-14: Develop, protect, and maintain a museum collection of objects, machinery, tools, furniture, documents, photographs, and artifacts that will help protect SRA resources, support interpretative programs and displays regarding the interpretive themes and period of the SRA, and for study and research. A Scope of Collections Statement has been prepared for the Powerhouse collection that further defines the contents, purpose and management of this collection.

Recreation
POWERHOUSE-15: Work with the City of Folsom and others to complete a Class 1 Trail from the Lake Natoma Crossing Bridge (Folsom Boulevard) to the Historic Truss Bridge. The preferred alignment will avoid the historic core of the Powerhouse SHP. This new section of trail would complete the paved bike trail loop around Lake Natoma, and in conjunction with the new trail extending from the Powerhouse Loop east across Folsom State Prison lands to East Natoma Street (refer to guidelines NATOMACAN-2 and NATOMACAN-3) would eventually result in paved bike lanes and paths from El Dorado Hills to Discovery Park in Downtown Sacramento along the American River Bike Trail.

POWERHOUSE-16: Improve vehicle access and signing into the Folsom Powerhouse SHP parking lot. Work with City of Folsom and local community organizations in developing an entrance sign for the SHP that is compatible with State Parks policy, the Powerhouse historic resources, and the design concerns for historic Downtown Folsom.

Scenic
POWERHOUSE-17: Maintain the landscape of the historic core similar to the appearance in photographs from the historic period. This may require the removal and control of vegetation to restore the historic landscape. Most of the mature trees will be retained in the historic core. In the natural area beyond the historic core the emphasis will be on maintaining native species. Complete various improvements designed to restore the historic landscape and improve the aesthetic quality of the Powerhouse area. Improvements could include:
- Replace existing modern chain-link security fencing along Riley Street with a historic period-compatible alternative. Ideally, the alternative selected will also enhance security of the site.

- Work with Pacific Gas & Electric Company and the City of Folsom to relocate or underground any existing modern overhead electrical utility line that runs through the historic core and was installed outside the historic period.

- Provide additional native landscaping between Riley Street and the parking area to screen the street from the parking area.

8. Natoma Shore North

Statement of Management Intent
The Natoma Shore North management zone stretches along the eastern shore of Lake Natoma from the Powerhouse south to Willow Creek. The Lake Natoma paved bike path and dirt multi-use trail, and the trailhead accessing them at Parkshore, are the only facilities in the zone. The shoreline areas of the zone include heavy riparian vegetation while the upland areas consist largely of interior live oak woodland. The management intent for this zone is to maintain its role as a natural and scenic link for trail users between the northern and southern ends of Lake Natoma.

Natoma Shore North Management Zone: Land Use Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Designation</th>
<th>Upland Area</th>
<th>Aquatic Area</th>
<th>Total Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conservation</td>
<td>263</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.*

Guidelines

**Access**

NATSHORE/N-1: Work with the Sacramento Regional Transit District (RT) and the City of Folsom to coordinate pedestrian and bicycle links between the SRA and future the LRT station to be located on Folsom Boulevard south of Glenn Drive.
Resource Management

NATSHORE/N-2: Eliminate off-trail access to shoreline areas, as appropriate, for the purposes of natural resource protection and visitor safety. Some shoreline areas are comprised of cliffs, rocky outcrops, or trees overhanging the water that are popular with young people for jumping and rope swinging. This activity can result in vegetation damage and erosion, tree damage, and disruption of roosting activity at the nearby heron rookery. Methods of eliminating off-trail access to shoreline areas could include:

- Blocking and rehabilitating existing commonly-used points of access along trails;

- Closing areas to public use that are particularly sensitive to environmental damage and/or impact and signing these areas as closed. This could include seasonal closures during the nesting season;

- Identification of sensitive shoreline areas on trail maps, trailhead and boat launch information displays and other interpretive means;

- Increased patrols and enforcement of regulations prohibiting rope swings and jumping/diving from rocks; and

- Consistently remove rope swings as they appear. This may involve seasonally retaining a tree climbing service for this purpose.

NATSHORE/N-3: Manage oak woodlands to protect special status plant species within the management zone. Refer to guideline WOODLAND-2 for further information.

NATSHORE/N-4: Manage invasive exotic weed species in the oak woodland, savanna, grassland, and riparian areas of the management zone in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B. Refer to the Plant Life Management guidelines in Section C of this Chapter and to Appendix D for further information.
NATSHORE/N-5: Consider alternative vegetation management strategies for areas in the management zone where existing constraints preclude safe implementation of prescribed burning. Refer to Guideline WOODLAND-7 for further information.

NATSHORE/N-6: Protect and manage grassland and ruderal areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for the following special status species: burrowing owl and loggerhead shrike. Refer to Guideline GRASSLAND-2 and GRASSLAND 4 for further information.

NATSHORE/N-7: Protect and manage riparian habitat within the management zone. Refer to Guideline RIPARIAN-1 for further information.

NATSHORE/N-8: Protect and manage areas of Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle (VELB) habitat in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-5 through RIPARIAN-7 for further information.

NATSHORE/N-9: Protect riparian areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for special status aquatic amphibian and reptile species, such as the Western pond turtle, California red-legged frog, and Foothill yellow-legged frog. Refer guideline RIPARIAN-8 for further information.

NATSHORE/N-10: Protect wading bird roosting areas and rookeries in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-12 through RIPARIAN-14 for further information.

NATSHORE/N-11: Avoid impacts to yellow-breasted chat and yellow warbler nesting in riparian areas where park improvements or Himalayan blackberry management activities are proposed. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-15 and RIPARIAN-16 for further information.
9. Natoma Shore South

Statement of Management Intent
Also located along the eastern shore of Lake Natoma, the Natoma Shore South management zone lies between the Natoma Shore North and Nimbus Flat zones. As with Natoma Shore North, this management zone is primarily natural, dominated by blue oak woodland and grassland. A small area of riparian habitat is concentrated around Willow Creek. Recreation facilities in this management zone are minimal and include the Willow Creek day use area (small picnic area, toilets, and informal boat ramp) and Lake Natoma paved bike path and dirt multi-use trail. Consistent with the previous General Plan for the SRA, this Plan provides for the potential use of the 28-acre Museum Flat area as a site for the California Indian Heritage Center (CIHC). The management intent for this zone is to maintain its role as a natural and scenic link for trail users between the northern and southern ends of Lake Natoma, enhancing the recreation resources of the area, and providing the potential for an interpretive facility of statewide importance.

Natoma Shore South Management Zone: Land Use Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Designation</th>
<th>Upland Area</th>
<th>Aquatic Area</th>
<th>Total Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conservation</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.

Guidelines

Interpretation and Education

NATSHORE/S-1: If Lake Natoma is selected as the site for the California Indian Heritage Center (CIHC), consider locating this facility at the Museum Flat area of the management zone if the conditions below can be met. The previous General Plan (1979) for the SRA set aside this area as a potential site for a State Indian Museum. In 1991 a study on the proposal was completed, and a year later a detailed feasibility study was completed. A decision was never reached. In August 2002, Senate Bill 2063 established the California Indian Cultural Center and Museum under State Parks and a task force to recommend a location, design, content, and governing structure. In 2005 the task force recommended a location along the Lower American River as the preferred site. However, plans for a site along the Lower American River did not work out, and the task force decided to focus planning for the Center at a site in West Sacramento.
near the confluence of the Sacramento and American Rivers. The task force is working with the City of West Sacramento regarding the land for the site and planning for the Center continues at the West Sacramento site. If plans for the site in West Sacramento do not work out, it is possible that the Lake Natoma site may be reconsidered. The CIHC is anticipated to include: a 60,000 square foot center building; 3 acres of parking with an entrance from Folsom Boulevard; village site with examples of traditional dwellings and other structures; native plant garden; campfire/ceremonial meeting area; playing field for traditional games and events; and access to Lake Natoma for demonstrations. If the site is selected, the CIHC may be accommodated on the Museum Flat site provided:

- The facility will be sized, sited, and constructed to minimize impacts to natural resources while providing basic facility needs;
- The visual impact of structures from Lake Natoma will be minimized by limiting building heights and locating structures away from bluffs;
- Structures will be located so as to avoid and minimize impacts on areas of blue oak woodland; and
- The Lake Natoma Bike Path route (a least one branch of the existing paved bike path) through the area will be retained and screened from Museum facilities to the extent possible. Connections to Iron Point Road and Natoma Station will be maintained.

NATSHORE/S-2: If the CHIC is not developed at this location, this site may be considered as a potential location for a small visitor center for the SRA, a site for interpretive programs or facilities, or a small multi-use facility. Any future use would be sized and located to avoid or minimize impacts to the blue oak woodlands, seasonal wetlands and cultural resources in the area. Any new use or facility would need to be designed and located to avoid conflicts with the paved trail which passes through the area.
NATSHORE/S-3: Develop a program to interpret the heron/egret rookery in the area of Willow Creek and the blue oak woodland and grassland habitats, in keeping with the relevant primary interpretive themes established in the General Plan.

Resource Management

NATSHORE/S-4: Eliminate off-trail access to shoreline areas, as appropriate, for the purposes of natural resource protection and visitor safety. Some shoreline areas are comprised of cliffs, rocky outcrops, or trees overhanging the water that are popular with young people for jumping and rope swinging. This activity can result in vegetation damage and erosion, tree damage, and disruption of roosting activity at the nearby heron rookery. Methods of eliminating off-trail access to shoreline areas could include:

- Blocking and rehabilitating existing commonly-used points of access along trails;

- Closing areas to public use that are particularly sensitive to environmental damage and/or impact and signing these areas as closed. This could include seasonal closures during the nesting season;

- Identification of sensitive shoreline areas on trail maps, trailhead and boat launch information displays and other interpretive means;

- Increased patrols and enforcement of regulations prohibiting rope swings and jumping/diving from rocks; and

- Consistently remove rope swings as they appear. This may involve seasonally retaining a tree climbing service for this purpose. Removing selected trees if necessary to protect other important resources.

- Improve barrier fencing and signing in the vicinity of cliff areas to prevent cliff jumping.
NATSHORE/S-5: Protect and manage vernal pool and riparian habitat in the management zone. Refer to guidelines VERNAL-1 through VERNAL-11 and RIPARIAN-1 for further information.

NATSHORE/S-6: Manage invasive exotic weed species in the oak woodland, savanna, grassland, riparian, and marsh/pond areas of the management zone in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B. Refer to the Plant Life Management guidelines in Section C of this Chapter and to Appendix D for further information.

NATSHORE/S-7: Manage oak woodlands to protect special status plant species within the management zone. Refer to guideline WOODLAND-2 for further information.

NATSHORE/S-8: Consider alternative vegetation management strategies for areas in the management zone where existing constraints preclude safe implementation of prescribed burning. Refer to Guideline WOODLAND-7 for further information.

NATSHORE/S-9: Protect and manage grassland and ruderal areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for the following special status species: California horned lizard, burrowing owl and loggerhead shrike. Refer to guidelines GRASSLAND-1 through GRASSLAND-4 for further information.

NATSHORE/S-10: Protect and manage areas of Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle (VELB) habitat in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-5 through RIPARIAN-7 for further information.

NATSHORE/S-11: Protect and restore riparian areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for special status aquatic amphibian and reptile species, such as the Western pond turtle, California red-legged frog, and Foothill yellow-legged frog. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-8 through RIPARIAN-11 for further information.

NATSHORE/S-12: Protect wading bird roosting areas and rookeries in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-12 through RIPARIAN-14 for further information.
NATSHORE/S-13: Avoid impacts to yellow-breasted chat and yellow warbler nesting in riparian areas where park improvements or Himalayan blackberry management activities are proposed. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-15 and RIPARIAN-16 for further information.

NATSHORE/S-14: Protect and manage freshwater marsh areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for special status bird species, such as the Tri-colored blackbird. Refer to guidelines MARSH/POND-4 and MARSH/POND-5 for further information.

NATSHORE/S-15: As appropriate, partner with fishing clubs and organizations to enhance recreational fisheries in the management zone. Refer to Guideline FISHERY-4 for further information.

NATSHORE/S-16: Control nuisance wildlife species within the management zone in close consultation with Reclamation, California Department of Fish and Game, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Refer to the guidelines in Appendix C for more information.

NATSHORE/S-17: Continue to support the investigation of mercury and methylmercury levels in water, sediment, fish and other biota conducted by the U.S. Geological Survey and the University of California, Davis. Continue to coordinate with Sacramento County Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment and the California Environmental Protection Agency regarding appropriate advisories for Lake Natoma. Refer to policy WATER-5 for further information.

**Recreation**

NATSHORE/S-18: Upgrade and enhance the Willow Creek day use area to improve the overall function and appearance of the facility. Site-specific planning will be used to determine the precise nature and configuration of the upgrades. Upgrades could include:

- Picnic area improvements utilizing native vegetation (no turf);
- Parking area improvements (minimize additional paving); and
– Improved small boat water access, including launching of small boats.

**Access**

NATSHORE/S-19: Work with the Sacramento Regional Transit District (RT) and the City of Folsom to coordinate pedestrian and bicycle links between the SRA and future the LRT station on Folsom Boulevard between Iron Point Road and Natoma Station Drive.

**Scenic**

NATSHORE/S-20: Remove or screen the temporary storage container used by the concessionaire at Willow Creek. Consider providing a well-designed permanent storage structure or integrating storage into a future building should the existing toilets be replaced.

10. **Alder Creek/Pond**

**Statement of Management Intent**

This management zone represents an ownership “island” in that it is not contiguous with any other zone in the SRA. This zone, which is separated from the SRA by Highway 50 just south of where it crosses Folsom Boulevard, is surrounded on its other three sides by the Folsom Automall. This zone is natural in character, without facilities. Alder Pond is a persistent trouble spot for water hyacinth, algae, and water quality due to urban stormwater runoff with high nutrient input from car washing operations at the nearby automall. In addition, fish captured at the mouth of the once heavily-mined Alder Creek were found to have relatively high levels of mercury, which is the residue from the processing gold-bearing ore. Humans who consume these fish are vulnerable to bioaccumulating methyl-mercury at levels potentially harmful to health. The management intent for this zone is to restore Alder Creek and Pond as a healthy natural riparian ecosystem while reducing water quality concerns for both wildlife and humans.

**Alder Creek/Pond Management Zone: Land Use Summary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Designation</th>
<th>Upland Area</th>
<th>Aquatic Area</th>
<th>Total Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conservation</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.*
Guidelines

Resource Management

ALDERCREEK-1: Work with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, the City of Folsom, adjacent property owners, and other agencies and organizations on restoration projects and activities at Alder Creek Pond. Restoration will focus on native plant and wildlife values of the creek and pond, improving water quality, removal of invasive exotic species and assessing potential improvement of water exchange with Lake Natoma to benefit natural resources. Refer to Guideline MARSH/POND-1 for further information.

ALDERCREEK-2: Manage invasive exotic weed species, particularly water hyacinth and other aquatic weeds, in the oak woodland, savanna, grassland, riparian and pond areas of the management zone in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B. Establish a monitoring and removal program for water hyacinth in Alder Creek and Pond. The monitoring program should be annual and include other aquatic weeds, such as elodea and Eurasian milfoil. Utilize volunteers and involve other agencies and organizations as appropriate.

ALDERCREEK-3: Consider alternative vegetation management strategies for areas in the management zone where existing constraints preclude safe implementation of prescribed burning. Refer to Guideline WOODLAND-7 for further information.

ALDERCREEK-4: Protect and manage riparian habitat within the management zone. Refer to Guideline RIPARIAN-1 for further information.

ALDERCREEK-5: Protect and manage areas of Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle (VELB) habitat in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-5 through RIPARIAN-7 for further information.

ALDERCREEK-6: Protect and restore riparian areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for special status aquatic amphibian and reptile species, such as the Western pond turtle, California red-legged frog, and Foothill yellow-legged frog. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-8 through RIPARIAN-11 for further information.
ALDERCREEK-7: Protect wading bird roosting areas and rookeries in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-12 through RIPARIAN-14 for further information.

ALDERCREEK-8: Avoid impacts to yellow-breasted chat and yellow warbler nesting in riparian areas where park improvements or Himalayan blackberry management activities are proposed. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-15 and RIPARIAN-16 for further information.

ALDERCREEK-9: Protect and manage freshwater marsh areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for special status bird species, such as the Tri-colored blackbird. Refer to guidelines MARSH/POND-4 and MARSH/POND-5 for further information.

ALDERCREEK-10: Partner with fishing clubs and organizations, as appropriate, to enhance recreational fisheries in the management zone. Refer to Guideline FISHERY-4 for further information.

ALDERCREEK-11: Continue water quality sampling efforts within the management zone. Refer to Guideline WATER-5 for further information.

ALDERCREEK-12: Continue to support the investigation of mercury levels in water, sediment, and biota being conducted by the U.S. Geological Survey and the University of California, Davis. Refer to Policy WATER-7 for further information.

Interpretation and Education
ALDERCREEK-13: Develop a program along the nearby Lake Natoma Paved Bike Path that interprets the restoration of Alder Creek and Pond, in keeping with the relevant primary interpretive themes established in the General Plan. Refer to Guideline MARSH/POND-1 for further information.
11. Lower Lake Natoma (AQ)

Statement of Management Intent
This aquatic management zone represents the lower third of the Lake Natoma from Willow Creek south to Nimbus Dam. Lake Natoma is essentially a wide spot in the American River with quiet, sheltered waters in a highly scenic setting. This—combined with the 5 mph speed limit for motorized watercraft—provides the perfect setting for paddling, rowing, and fishing. In fact, Lake Natoma is considered one of the best rowing locations in the world, due in large part to the facilities available at the California State University Sacramento (CSUS) Aquatic Center and the major rowing competitions hosted by CSUS at Nimbus Flat. Since Lake Natoma is a regulating reservoir, water levels only vary between 4 and 7 feet. The management intent for this zone is to maintain and enhance the area as a premier rowing and paddling destination while providing a serene and scenic setting.

Lower Lake Natoma Management Zone: Land Use Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Designation</th>
<th>Upland Area</th>
<th>Aquatic Area</th>
<th>Total Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Recreation – Medium</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>234</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.

Guidelines

Resource Management

NATOMA/LOW-1: Limit public use of motorized watercraft on Lake Natoma to electric trolling motors only to reduce noise and water pollution, and continue the 5 mph speed limit for motorized watercraft for the entire Lake. Develop a program to phase out the use of gas engines.

NATOMA/LOW-2: Allow for exceptions to the limit on motorized use—until cleaner alternatives can be implemented—for the following:

- California State University Sacramento (CSUS) Aquatic Center instruction and coaching boats;
- State Parks patrol boats and other emergency response vessels; and
- Other administrative purposes on a case by case basis.
NATOMA/LOW-3: Support California Department of Fish and Game programs to provide recreational fishing opportunities in the management zone. Refer to guideline FISHERY-3 for further information.

NATOMA/LOW-4: Continue and expand water quality sampling efforts within the management zone. Refer to Guideline WATER-5 for further information.

NATOMA/LOW-5: Continue to support the investigation of mercury levels in water, sediment, and biota being conducted by the U.S. Geological Survey and the University of California, Davis. Refer to Policy WATER-7 for further information.

Recreation

NATOMA/LOW-6: Enhance water access from the lake to the lagoons of Mississippi Bar for small non-motorized watercraft. Develop a water trail loop through the area. If borrow operations occur at Mississippi Bar, coordinate this enhanced water access with the restoration of the area following borrow operations. Refer to Guideline MISSISSIPPI-20 for further information.

12. Upper Lake Natoma (AQ)

Statement of Management Intent

This aquatic management zone represents the upper two thirds of the Lake Natoma from Willow Creek north to the Rainbow Bridge. As with the lower zone, this zone offers a sheltered and scenic location for paddling, rowing, and fishing. However, this portion of the lake is significantly less busy than the waters nearer the California State University Sacramento (CSUS) Aquatic Center to the south. The management intent for this zone is to maintain and enhance the area as a paddling and rowing destination while increasing non-motorized watercraft access in a serene and scenic setting.

Upper Lake Natoma Management Zone: Land Use Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Designation</th>
<th>Upland Area</th>
<th>Aquatic Area</th>
<th>Total Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conservation</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.
Guidelines

Resource Management

NATOMA/UP-1: Develop a program to phase out the use of gas engines on all of Lake Natoma in an effort to reduce noise and water pollution.

NATOMA/UP-2: Limit public use of motorized watercraft on Lake Natoma to electric trolling motors only to reduce noise and water pollution, and continue the 5 mph speed limit for motorized watercraft for the entire lake.

NATOMA/UP-3: Allow for exceptions to the limit on motorized use—until cleaner alternatives can be implemented—for the following:

- California State University Sacramento (CSUS) Aquatic Center instruction and coaching boats;
- State Parks patrol boats and other emergency response vessels; and
- Other administrative purposes on a case by case basis.

NATOMA/UP-4: Manage invasive exotic aquatic weed species in the management zone in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B. Refer to the Plant Life Management guidelines in Section C of this Chapter and to Appendix D for further information.

NATOMA/UP-5: Support California Department of Fish and Game programs to provide recreational fishing opportunities in the management zone. Refer to guideline FISHERY-3 for further information.

NATOMA/UP-6: Continue and expand water quality sampling efforts within the management zone. Refer to Guideline WATER-5 for further information.

NATOMA/UP-7: Continue to support the investigation of mercury levels in water, sediment, and biota being conducted by the U.S. Geological Survey and the University of California, Davis. Refer to Policy WATER-7 for further information.
Recreation

NATOMA/UP-8: Continue to explore opportunities for increasing water access for non-motorized watercraft in this zone. Refer to guidelines NEGROBAR-2 and NATSHORE/S-11 for further information related to water access at Negro Bar and Willow Creek day use areas.

13. Folsom Dam

Statement of Management Intent

Folsom Dam and many of the SRA’s support facilities are located in this management zone. This includes the Gold Fields District and Folsom Sector Offices of State Parks, the Central California Area Office of Reclamation, the American River Water Education Center (ARWEC), and various associated facilities including maintenance and storage buildings and corporation yards for both agencies. Ongoing or proposed flood control projects for Folsom Dam may significantly affect operational and recreational activities in this management zone during their construction. Folsom Dam has been determined to be eligible for the National Register of Historic Places. Reclamation has proposed the Dam for listing on the Register as part of a Central Valley Project multiple property listing. The management intent is to maintain the primary role of the zone in flood control, water supply, power generation, and park support.

Folsom Dam Management Zone: Land Use Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Designation</th>
<th>Upland Area</th>
<th>Aquatic Area</th>
<th>Total Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administration</td>
<td>257</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.

Guidelines

Operations

FOLSOMDAM-1: Ensure the Gold Fields District Office and the Folsom Sector Office, particularly the visibility and accessibility of the public contact and information, are not compromised by the new Folsom Dam Bridge. Ensure ARWEC remains visible, accessible in order to fulfill the public education mission of the ARWEC. Refer to Guideline INTERPRET-17 regarding the American River Water Education Center.
FOLSOMDAM-2: State Parks and Reclamation will coordinate on issues of security and access to the zone insofar as it relates to visitor experience and SRA operations. Public access must be maintained to State Parks offices and front desk operations and to ARWEC.

FOLSOMDAM – 3 As feasible and as opportunities allow, explore replacing or upgrading the existing State Parks District and Sector administrative offices and associated facilities.

**Interpretation and Education**

FOLSOMDAM-4: Consider this management zone as one option for a new park visitor center which would provide visitor information services, interpretation and education. Refer to guidelines INTERPRET-13 and INTERPRET-17 for further information.

**Recreation**

FOLSOMDAM-5: Work with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and the City of Folsom to ensure that the new Folsom Dam Bridge accommodates bicycle and pedestrian traffic in both directions and provides connections to existing segments of the SRA trail system on both sides of the river.

FOLSOMDAM-6: During Dam Safety and Flood Damage Reduction construction activities, as indicated in the ROD, ensure that travel to and through the zone on existing segments of the SRA trail system is maintained, including identification and implementation of alternate routes, posting of trail closures and alternative access points, and design and implementation of re-established trail segments once construction is complete.

**Resource Management**

FOLSOMDAM-7: Manage oak woodlands to protect special status plant species within the management zone. Refer to guideline WOODLAND-2 for further information.
FOLSOMDAM-8: Consider alternative vegetation management strategies for areas in the management zone where existing constraints preclude safe implementation of prescribed burning. Refer to Guideline WOODLAND-7 for further information.

FOLSOMDAM-9: Protect and manage grassland and ruderal areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for the following special status species: California horned lizard, burrowing owl and loggerhead shrike. Refer to guidelines GRASSLAND-1 through GRASSLAND 4 for further information.

FOLSOMDAM-10: Protect bats in ruderal, barren and other natural areas. Use passive means to exclude bats from inhabiting developed facilities. Refer to Guideline RUDERAL-3 for further information.

FOLSOMDAM-11: Protect and manage riparian habitat within the management zone. Refer to Guideline RIPARIAN-1 for further information.

FOLSOMDAM-12: Protect and manage areas of Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle (VELB) habitat in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-5 through RIPARIAN-7 for further information.

FOLSOMDAM-13: Avoid impacts to yellow-breasted chat and yellow warbler nesting in riparian areas where park improvements or Himalayan blackberry management activities are proposed. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-15 and RIPARIAN-16 for further information.

14. Beals Point

Statement of Management Intent

This 140-acre area is a primary SRA gateway second only to Granite Bay in terms of annual park visits. Day use facilities include a 1,000-foot long swim beach; a concessions facility with snack bar, beach equipment rentals, and restrooms; a large grassy area along the lake with picnic tables, barbeques, and restroom facilities; and paved parking for about 390 vehicles. This parking area generally fills by midday during peak season weekends causing traffic to backup onto Auburn-Folsom Road and surrounding neighborhood streets. Beals Point Campground is also located in this area and includes 49 single campsites, 20 RV sites,
a sanitary dump station, two restrooms, and showers. The management intent for this zone is to maintain and enhance both day-use and overnight recreation resources while exploring opportunities to reduce congestion. Facilities and improvements in this area will emphasize high quality day use opportunities – picnicking, swimming and beach use, and trail use.

Beals Point Management Zone: Land Use Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Designation</th>
<th>Upland Area</th>
<th>Aquatic Area</th>
<th>Total Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Recreation – High</td>
<td>139</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.

Guidelines

**Recreation**

**BEALSPOINT-1:** Convert a portion of the existing family campground to group camping and relocate the family camping capacity to another location within the SRA (most likely the Peninsula). Reconfigure existing facilities as needed to best serve this change in camping use. Site-specific planning will be used to determine the precise re-configuration of the existing campground, new group campsites, and any associated facilities.

**BEALSPOINT-2:** During Dam Safety and Flood Damage Reduction construction activities, as indicated in the ROD for this project, ensure that travel to and through the zone on existing segments of the SRA trail system is maintained, including identification and implementation of alternate routes, posting of trail closures and alternative access points, and design and implementation of re-established trail segments once construction is complete.

**Access**

**BEALSPOINT-3:** Reconfigure the vehicle entrance as a means of improving visitor and emergency access, reducing congestion, and minimizing neighborhood impacts while maintaining current capacity. Neighborhood impacts include backups onto Auburn-Folsom Road, traffic delays, illegal parking, noise, and pedestrian hazards. Improvements may include:

- Additional entry lanes, exit lanes and stacking area, including separate entry lanes for day-users and campers;
- New entrance station/kiosk;

- Vehicle turnaround; and

- Entrance gates close to Folsom-Auburn Road to restrict access when the parking area reaches capacity.

**BEALSPOINT-4:** As opportunities arise, make improvements to and enhance Beal’s Point day use facilities within the desired visitor capacity and operational constraints.

**Resource Management**

**BEALSPOINT-5:** Manage oak woodlands to protect special status plant species within the management zone. Refer to guideline WOODLAND-2 for further information.

**BEALSPOINT-6:** Manage invasive exotic weed species in the oak woodland, savanna, and grassland areas of the management zone in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B. Refer to the Plant Life Management guidelines in Section C of this Chapter and to Appendix D for further information.

**BEALSPOINT-7:** Consider alternative vegetation management strategies for areas in the management zone where existing constraints preclude safe implementation of prescribed burning. Refer to Guideline WOODLAND-7 for further information.

**BEALSPOINT-8:** Protect and manage grassland and ruderal areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for the following special status species: burrowing owl and loggerhead shrike. Refer to Guideline GRASSLAND-2 and GRASSLAND 4 for further information.

**BEALSPOINT-9:** Protect bats in ruderal, barren and other natural areas. Use passive means to exclude bats from inhabiting developed facilities. Refer to Guideline RUDERAL-3 for further information.
BEALSPOINT-10: Control nuisance wildlife species, particularly ground squirrels, within the management zone in close consultation with the California Department of Fish and Game and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Refer to the guidelines in Appendix C for more information.

BEALSPOINT-11: Continue water quality sampling efforts within the management zone. Refer to Guideline WATER-5 for further information.

**Operations**

BEALSPOINT-12: Provide a State Parks boat dock at Beals Point or at Granite Bay.

### 15. Mooney Ridge

**Statement of Management Intent**

This management zone includes a narrow band along the western shore of Folsom Lake from Beals Point to Granite Bay. The Pioneer Express pedestrian and equestrian trail, which extends the length of the area, is the only facility in the zone. Public access to the trail exists at Cavitt School and Lakeshore Drive. Private stables adjacent to the SRA unit utilize the trails in this area. The management intent for this zone is to maintain its role as a scenic link for trail users between the heavily used Beals Point and Granite Bay day use areas.

**Mooney Ridge Management Zone: Land Use Summary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Designation</th>
<th>Upland Area</th>
<th>Aquatic Area</th>
<th>Total Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conservation</td>
<td>168</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.*

**Guidelines**

**Recreation**

MOONEY-1: During Dam Safety and Flood Damage Reduction construction activities, as indicated in the ROD for this project, ensure that travel to and through the zone on existing segments of the SRA trail system is maintained, including identification and implementation of alternate routes, posting of trail closures and alternative access points, and design and implementation of re-established trail segments once construction is complete.
MOONEY-2: Work with adjacent property owners and Placer County to ensure legal, reliable, and equitable access to the SRA trail system. This effort will assist in enhancing connections to the Placer County trail system.

**Resource Management**

MOONEY-3: Manage oak woodlands to protect special status plant species within the management zone. Refer to guideline WOODLAND-2 for further information.

MOONEY-4: Consider alternative vegetation management strategies for areas in the management zone where existing constraints preclude safe implementation of prescribed burning. Refer to Guideline WOODLAND-7 for further information.

MOONEY-5: Protect and manage grassland and ruderal areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for the following special status species: burrowing owl and loggerhead shrike. Refer to guidelines GRASSLAND-2 and GRASSLAND 4 for further information.

MOONEY-6: As appropriate and feasible, enhance the utility of lake shoreline wildlife corridors within the management zone by improving vegetative cover. Refer to Guideline SHORELINE-1 for further information.

### 16. Granite Bay South

**Statement of Management Intent**

With more than half a million visitors in the 2000 season alone, Granite Bay is the busiest gateway to the SRA and includes the widest range of developed facilities. The main beach area includes a 1,200-foot long swim beach; a snack bar with beach equipment concession and restrooms; a grassy picnic area with picnic tables, barbeques; and a paved parking for about 680 vehicles. The main launch area includes 42 boat launch lanes accessible at varying lake levels with roughly 1,100 vehicle/trailer parking spaces. The zone also includes a modest multi-use activity center available for public reservation. As with Beals Point, capacity is a concern during peak season weekends when the day use and launch ramp parking areas often fill by midday. Since Douglas Boulevard represents the only entrance to Granite Bay, significant backups occur along Douglas Boulevard and onto Auburn-Folsom Road.
The management intent for this zone is to maintain and enhance day-use recreation resources while exploring opportunities to reduce congestion. Facilities and improvements in this area will emphasize high quality day use opportunities—picnicking, swimming and beach use, and trail use—and an enhanced visitor experience.

### Granite Bay South Management Zone: Land Use Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Designation</th>
<th>Upland Area</th>
<th>Aquatic Area</th>
<th>Total Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Recreation – High</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.*

### Guidelines

#### Recreation

**GRANBAY/SO-1:** Redesign and reconfigure the entire boat launch complex to improve launch capacity at very high (above 450 feet) and low (below 420 feet) water levels, reduce congestion during peak times, and better serve the full range of boating uses. Reconfiguration may include extending existing ramps to lower lake elevations, the addition of launch lanes, or the addition of floating boarding docks. Managers need to carefully assess total lake visitor capacity before including any additional parking with these improvements. The intent of this direction is to improve boat launch efficiency at all lake levels. Refer to Guideline VISIT-20 for further information. To achieve the goals above, short-term specific improvements could include:

- Increased launch capacity at the Stage 4 ramp;
- Increased launch capacity at low water, including at the Stage 1 ramp; and
- Increased launch capacity at the 5 Percent ramp.

**GRANBAY/SO-2:** Replace the existing lifeguard tower structure at main beach with a new building with adequate space for classrooms and equipment storage.
GRANBAY/SO-3: Replace the existing activity center with an expanded and improved facility at the same location. Improve and expand parking the area for the center as needed and appropriate to the size of the new facility. Refer to Guideline MULTI-1 for further information.

GRANBAY/SO-4: During Dam Safety and Flood Damage Reduction construction activities, as indicated in the ROD for this project, ensure that travel to and through the zone on existing segments of the SRA trail system is maintained, including identification and implementation of alternate routes, posting of trail closures and alternative access points, and design and implementation of re-established trail segments once construction is complete.

Access
GRANBAY/SO-5: Reconfigure and redesign the vehicle entrance as a means of improving visitor and emergency access, reducing congestion, and minimizing neighborhood impacts while maintaining current capacity. Neighborhood impacts include backups along Douglas Boulevard to Auburn-Folsom Road, traffic delays, illegal parking, noise, and pedestrian hazards. Improvements may include:

- Additional entry lanes and stacking area;
- Relocated gatehouse and office;
- Vehicle turnaround; and
- Emergency vehicle bypass.

Operations
GRANBAY/SO-6: Provide a dry boat storage facility for the on-site storage of concessionaire and State Parks watercraft only. Such a facility would consist of an approximately 0.25-acre fenced outdoor storage yard with a capacity of between 15 and 20 boats.

GRANBAY/SO-7: Provide a State Parks boat dock at Granite Bay or at Beals Point.
Scenic
GRANBAY/SO-8: Reconfigure and landscape the main beach parking area as a means of improving aesthetics, providing shade, and calming traffic. Locally native drought-resistant plant species should be used. The goal of this guideline is not to increase parking capacity. The current parking area is appropriately sized for the day use facilities provided here. Unless additional facilities are provided, parking capacity should not be increased.

GRANBAY/SO-9: Remove or screen any temporary storage containers used by concessionaire at the main beach. Consider permanent storage options as needed and appropriate.

Resource Management
GRANBAY/S-10: Manage oak woodlands to protect special status plant species within the management zone. Refer to guideline WOODLAND-2 for further information.

GRANBAY/S-11: Consider alternative vegetation management strategies for areas in the management zone where existing constraints preclude safe implementation of prescribed burning. Refer to Guideline WOODLAND-7 for further information.

GRANBAY/S-12: Protect and manage grassland and ruderal areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for the following special status species: burrowing owl and loggerhead shrike. Refer to guidelines GRASSLAND-2 and GRASSLAND 4 for further information.

GRANBAY/S-13: Protect bats in ruderal, barren and other natural areas. Use passive means to exclude bats from inhabiting developed facilities. Refer to Guideline RUDERAL-3 for further information.

GRANBAY/S-14: As appropriate and feasible, enhance the utility of lake shoreline wildlife corridors within the management zone by improving vegetative cover. Refer to Guideline SHORELINE-1 for further information.
GRANBAY/S-15: Control nuisance wildlife species within the management zone in close consultation with the California Department of Fish and Game and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Refer to the guidelines in Appendix C for more information.

GRANBAY/S-16: Continue water quality sampling efforts within the management zone. Refer to Guideline WATER-5 for further information.

17. Granite Bay North

Statement of Management Intent
This sprawling 420-acre area of interior live oak spreads north from the main beach to Los Lagos. It includes an informal beach area at Oak Point, an equestrian staging area, Dotons Point, and Beeks Bight. The area is relatively remote since it has no external vehicular access but is popular for horseback riding, hiking, and fishing. It also has a more informal feel with small picnic and parking areas sprinkled here and there. The Pioneer Express pedestrian/equestrian trail passes through the zone and a scenic pedestrian-only ADA trail extends from a trailhead near the equestrian staging area at Beeks Bight to the end of Doton’s Point. Other trails criss-cross the area. The management intent for this zone is to maintain its role as a less developed day-use recreation area with fewer facilities, retention and reliance on native vegetation for landscaping, and providing an easily-accessible natural setting for SRA visitors. The General Plan also provides expanded opportunities for interpretation and education and resource management.

Granite Bay North Management Zone: Land Use Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Designation</th>
<th>Upland Area</th>
<th>Aquatic Area</th>
<th>Total Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conservation</td>
<td>419</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.

Guidelines
Recreation
GRANBAY/NO-1: Establish a small trailhead, including parking and trail information sign, at the informal Twin Rocks Road/Boulder Road access when appropriate and feasible.
GRANBAY/NO-2: Designate and upgrade as necessary trails on newly acquired Hoffman property in the northwest portion of the zone. Trail designation will be determined by the Trail Master Plan proposed in Guideline VISIT-34.

Resource Management

GRANBAY/NO-3: Prohibit vehicle use outside designated roadways and provide designated low water access and parking areas in specific locations as appropriate to protect natural and cultural resources in the area. Refer to the Park-wide Goals and Guidelines for Park Operations as they relate to off-road vehicle use in the SRA. As appropriate and feasible, enhance the utility of lake shoreline wildlife corridors within the management zone by improving vegetative cover. Refer to Guideline SHORELINE-1 for further information.

GRANBAY/NO-4: Protect and manage the seasonal wetland, vernal pool, and riparian habitat in the Doton’s Point area of the management zone. Refer to guidelines VERNAL-1 through VERNAL-11 and RIPARIAN-1 for further information.

GRANBAY/NO-5: Protect and manage areas of Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle (VELB) habitat in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-5 through RIPARIAN-7 for further information.

GRANBAY/NO-6: Protect riparian areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for special status aquatic amphibian and reptile species, such as the Western pond turtle, California red-legged frog, and Foothill yellow-legged frog. Refer to Guideline RIPARIAN-8 for further information.

GRANBAY/NO-7: Protect wading bird roosting areas and rookeries in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-12 through RIPARIAN-14 for further information.

GRANBAY/NO-8: Avoid impacts to yellow-breasted chat and yellow warbler nesting in riparian areas where park improvements or Himalayan blackberry management activities are proposed. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-15 and RIPARIAN-16 for further information.
GRANBAY/NO-9: Manage oak woodlands to protect special status plant species within the management zone. Refer to guideline WOODLAND-2 for further information.

GRANBAY/NO-10: Protect and manage chaparral areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for California horned lizard. Protect and manage ruderal areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for burrowing owl. Refer to guidelines CHAPARRAL-8 through CHAPARRAL-9 and RUDERAL-1 for further information.

GRANBAY/NO-11: Manage invasive exotic weed species in the chaparral, oak woodland, savanna, and grassland areas of the management zone in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B. Refer to the Plant Life Management guidelines in Section C of this Chapter and to Appendix D for further information.

GRANBAY/NO-12: Consider alternative vegetation management strategies for areas in the management zone where existing constraints preclude safe implementation of prescribed burning. Refer to Guideline WOODLAND-7 for further information.

GRANBAY/NO-13: Protect bats in ruderal, barren and other natural areas. Use passive means to exclude bats from inhabiting developed facilities. Refer to Guideline RUDERAL-3 for further information.

GRANBAY/NO-14: Control nuisance wildlife species within the management zone in close consultation with the California Department of Fish and Game and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Refer to the guidelines in Appendix C for more information.

GRANBAY/NO-15: Continue water quality sampling efforts within the management zone. Refer to Guideline WATER-5 for further information.

Interpretation and Education
GRANBAY/NO-16: Develop a program to interpret various aspects of the area in keeping with the relevant primary interpretive themes established in the General Plan. Key aspects could include: scenic resources,
including distance and direction to key landmarks at Doton’s Point; and significant natural habitat features, such as interior live oak woodland, seasonal wetlands, and Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle habitat.

**Scenic**

GRANBAY/NO-17: Provide additional landscaping along the SRA boundary at the equestrian staging area in Beeks Bight in order to enhance the appearance of this area and to minimize the visual intrusion of urban development. Locally native drought-resistant plant species should be used.

### 18. Placer Shore

**Statement of Management Intent**

This management zone stretches along the western shore of Folsom Lake from Doton’s Point at Granite Bay north to Rattlesnake Bar. The Pioneer Express pedestrian/equestrian trail is the only facility in the zone and vegetation consists largely of interior live oak woodland. Informal access to this area at the end of Horseshoe Bar Road is a source of inappropriate and illegal activities, and other motorized encroachments onto SRA lands occur in this zone. The management intent for this zone is to maintain its role as a natural and scenic link for trail users between Granite Bay and Rattlesnake Bar.

**Placer Shore Management Zone: Land Use Summary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Designation</th>
<th>Upland Area</th>
<th>Aquatic Area</th>
<th>Total Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conservation</td>
<td>351</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.*

**Guidelines**

**Recreation**

PLACERSHORE-1: Provide adequate access to the Pioneer Express Trail and other trails within this zone, including the following options:

- Working with Placer County to explore the potential for providing a small trailhead, including parking and trail information sign, at the unofficial Los Lagos/Auburn-Folsom Road access point; and
– Establishing a small trailhead, including parking and trail information sign, at the end of Horseshoe Bar Road if State Parks acquires the property. Consider visitor use demand and sector ability to operate and maintain facility. In the interim, take steps to reduce illegal activities at this site.

Resource Management

PLACERSHORE-2: Work with Placer County Sheriff, adjacent property owners and communities groups to reduce illegal activities and motorized encroachments in this zone.

PLACERSHORE-3: Manage oak woodlands to protect special status plant species within the management zone. Refer to guideline WOODLAND-2 for further information.

PLACERSHORE-4: Protect and manage chaparral, grassland, and ruderal areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for the following special status species: California horned lizard, burrowing owl and loggerhead shrike. Refer to guidelines CHAPARRAL-8 through CHAPARRAL-9, GRASSLAND-2 and GRASSLAND 4 for further information.

PLACERSHORE-5: Restore fire to its role as a natural ecological process within oak woodland, savanna and grassland habitat in the management zone. Refer to guidelines WOODLAND-3 and WOODLAND-7 for further information.

PLACERSHORE-6: Manage invasive exotic weed species in oak woodland, savanna, and grassland areas of the management zone in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B. Refer to the Plant Life Management guidelines in Section C of this Chapter and to Appendix D for further information.

PLACERSHORE-7: Protect and manage riparian habitat within the management zone. Refer to Guideline RIPARIAN-1 for further information.
PLACERSHORE-8: Protect and manage areas of Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle (VELB) habitat in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-5 through RIPARIAN-7 for further information.

PLACERSHORE-9: Protect riparian areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for special status aquatic amphibian and reptile species, such as the Western pond turtle, California red-legged frog, and Foothill yellow-legged frog. Refer to Guideline RIPARIAN-8 for further information.

PLACERSHORE-10: Protect wading bird roosting areas and rookeries in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-12 through RIPARIAN-14 for further information.

PLACERSHORE-11: Avoid impacts to yellow-breasted chat and yellow warbler nesting in riparian areas where park improvements or Himalayan blackberry management activities are proposed. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-15 and RIPARIAN-16 for further information.

19. Rattlesnake Bar

Statement of Management Intent
Rattlesnake Bar represents the northernmost water and trail access point within the SRA. The 292-acre area of oak woodland, along with small portions of grassland and savanna, is a popular place for launching boating trips up the North Fork and swimming in the gentle shoreline areas. The zone also includes Avery’s Pond, a 2- to 3-acre riparian man-made historic pond that supports catfish, sunfish, and bass. The management intent for this zone is to enhance the recreation and natural resources here by providing high quality facilities that will expand opportunities for interpretation, education, and resource management. This zone has historic resources that need to be protected and where appropriate interpreted.

Rattlesnake Bar Management Zone: Land Use Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Designation</th>
<th>Upland Area</th>
<th>Aquatic Area</th>
<th>Total Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Recreation - Medium</td>
<td>292</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.
Guidelines

Recreation

RATBAR-1: Develop picnic facilities, including a group picnic area, with shade ramadas and toilets. The picnic area should be designed and sited to capitalize on views of the water. Retention of exiting native vegetation and use of locally-native drought-resistant plant species should be used in all landscaping (no turf). The precise location and configuration will be determined through site-specific planning.

RATBAR-2: Explore the potential of extending the boat ramp further into Folsom Lake to improve low water access.

Resource Management

RATBAR-3: Prohibit vehicle use outside designated roadways to protect natural and cultural resources in the area. Provide designated low water access and parking areas in specific locations if appropriate and feasible. Refer to the Park-wide Goals and Guidelines for Park Operations as they relate to off-road vehicle use in the SRA. As appropriate and feasible, enhance the utility of lake shoreline wildlife corridors within the management zone by improving vegetative cover. Refer to Guideline SHORELINE-1 for further information.

RATBAR-4: Manage oak woodlands to protect special status plant species within the management zone. Refer to guideline WOODLAND-2 for further information.

RATBAR-5: Manage invasive exotic weed species in the chaparral and marsh/pond areas of the management zone in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B. Refer to the Plant Life Management guidelines in Section C of this Chapter and to Appendix D for further information.

RATBAR-6: Restore fire to its role as a natural ecological process within oak woodland, savanna and grassland habitat in the management zone, in conjunction with the 2003 Draft Prescribed Fire Management Plan. Refer to guidelines WOODLAND-3 and WOODLAND-7 for further information.
RATBAR-7: Protect and manage grassland and ruderal areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for the following special status species: burrowing owl and loggerhead shrike. Refer to Guideline GRASSLAND-2 and GRASSLAND-4 for further information.

RATBAR-8: Protect and manage riparian habitat within the management zone. Refer to Guideline RIPARIAN-1 for further information.

RATBAR-9: Protect and manage areas of Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle (VELB) habitat in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-5 through RIPARIAN-7 for further information.

RATBAR-10: Protect riparian areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for special status aquatic amphibian and reptile species, such as the Western pond turtle, California red-legged frog, and Foothill yellow-legged frog. Refer to Guideline RIPARIAN-8 for further information.

RATBAR-11: Protect wading bird roosting areas and rookeries in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-12 through RIPARIAN-14 for further information.

RATBAR-12: Avoid impacts to yellow-breasted chat and yellow warbler nesting in riparian areas where park improvements or Himalayan blackberry management activities are proposed. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-15 and RIPARIAN-16 for further information.

RATBAR-13: Protect and manage freshwater marsh areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for special status bird species, such as the Tri-colored blackbird. Refer to guidelines MARSH/POND-4 and MARSH/POND-5 for further information.

RATBAR-14: Protect and restore the historic features in this management zone, including Avery’s Pond and the associated canals. Interpret these historic features where appropriate.
RATBAR-15: Manage Avery’s Pond to protect significant historic features and to provide aquatic habitat for native species. Interpret natural and cultural resources as appropriate. Refer to Guideline MARSH/POND-7 for further information.

RATBAR-16: Control nuisance wildlife species within the management zone in close consultation with the California Department of Fish and Game and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Refer to the guidelines in Appendix C for more information.

**Interpretation and Education**

RATBAR-17: Provide or improve an interpretive nature trail to Avery’s Pond that includes displays related to the history and ecology of the pond area in keeping with the relevant primary interpretive themes established in the General Plan. Key interpretive elements could include: special status wildlife species, such as the Western pond turtle; riparian habitat management and protection; and historic mining and settlement in the area.

**20. North Fork Shore**

**Statement of Management Intent**

The second-largest upland management zone on Folsom Lake by area, this zone includes both the western and eastern shorelines of the North Fork of the American River. Along the western shore, the zone stretches north to the limit where it meets Auburn State Recreation Area. Along the eastern shore, the zone stretches south from the SRA limit to the Peninsula area. The upper reach of the zone is characterized by steep canyon walls as the North Fork narrows into the foothills. This combined with only a narrow band of land ownership by State Parks results in little room for recreation facilities of any kind. The Pioneer Express pedestrian/equestrian trail, which travels 21 miles along the western shoreline between Beals Point and the City of Auburn, is the only recreation facility in the zone. Vegetation represents a mix of interior live oak woodland and blue oak woodland and savanna. The management intent for this zone is to maintain and enhance its role as a natural and scenic link for trail users between the SRA and Auburn SRA.
North Fork Shore Management Zone: Land Use Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Designation</th>
<th>Upland Area</th>
<th>Aquatic Area</th>
<th>Total Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conservation</td>
<td>942</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>942</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.

Guidelines

Recreation

NORTHFORK-1: Determine the feasibility of providing a trail bridge across the North Fork to connect the Pioneer Express pedestrian/equestrian trail on Placer County side of the American River with the proposed North Fork trail on the El Dorado County side of the river. Develop the trail bridge if feasible. Refer to Guideline NORTHFORK-3 below for further details. Work with Placer and El Dorado counties to ensure trail connections are maximized.

NORTHFORK-2: Accommodate a trail bridge across the North Fork to serve as a crossing for the Auburn to Cool Trail—which primarily is located within adjacent Auburn SRA—if site specific planning determines this is feasible. This trail bridge is being studied to compensate for the loss of the current crossing when the river is restored to its historic channel as part of the Placer County Water Agency Pump Station Project. The bridge would only be located within Folsom Lake SRA if this is deemed more appropriate and feasible than a crossing further north within the Auburn SRA.

NORTHFORK-3: Establish a new trail corridor along the east side of the North Fork. Initially this trail would extend from the Peninsula area to the North Fork Trail bridge proposed in Guideline NORTHFORK-1 above, and could ultimately extend further north to the Knickerbocker Flat area or the potential Auburn-Cool Trail bridge. Trail designation will be determined by the Trail Master Plan proposed in Guideline VISIT-34.

Resource Management

NORTHFORK-4: Restore fire to its role as a natural ecological process within chaparral, oak woodland, savanna, and grassland habitat in the management zone, in conjunction with the 2003 Draft Prescribed Fire Management Plan. Consider fire management and fuel conditions where
improvements are proposed within the SRA and on adjacent land. Refer to guidelines CHAPARRAL-1 through CHAPARRAL-4, WOODLAND-3 and WOODLAND-7 for further information.

NORTHFORK-5: Manage chaparral and oak woodlands to protect special status plant species within the management zone. Refer to guidelines CHAPARRAL-5 through CHAPARRAL-7 and WOODLAND-2 for further information.

NORTHFORK-6: Manage invasive exotic weed species in the oak woodland, savanna, grassland, and ruderal areas of the management zone in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B. Refer to the Plant Life Management guidelines in Section C of this Chapter and to Appendix D for further information.

NORTHFORK-7: Protect and manage grassland and ruderal areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for the following special status species: California horned lizard, burrowing owl and loggerhead shrike. Refer to guidelines GRASSLAND-1 through GRASSLAND 4 for further information.

NORTHFORK-8: Protect and manage riparian habitat within the management zone. Refer to Guideline RIPARIAN-1 for further information.

NORTHFORK-9: Protect and manage areas of Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle (VELB) habitat in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-5 through RIPARIAN-7 for further information.

NORTHFORK-10: Protect riparian areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for special status aquatic amphibian and reptile species, such as the Western pond turtle, California red-legged frog, and Foothill yellow-legged frog. Refer to Guideline RIPARIAN-8 for further information.

NORTHFORK-11: Protect wading bird roosting areas and rookeries in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-12 through RIPARIAN-14 for further information.
NORTHFORK-12: Avoid impacts to yellow-breasted chat and yellow warbler nesting in riparian areas where park improvements or Himalayan blackberry management activities are proposed. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-15 and RIPARIAN-16 for further information.

**Operations**

NORTHFORK-13: Work with El Dorado County and neighboring landowners to acquire any land or easements needed to complete the North Fork trail corridor proposed in Guideline NORTHFORK-3 above. This may be necessary in cases where a suitable alignment cannot reasonably be accommodated within the existing SRA limit due to physical constraints, i.e. steep slopes and inadequate land area. Refer to the Park-wide Goals and Guidelines for Park Operations as they relate to land acquisition in the SRA.

21. **Anderson Island**

**Statement of Management Intent**

The smallest management zone in the SRA, Anderson Island is located on the North Fork of the American River midway between Doton’s Point and Rattlesnake Bar. The island, which is a rookery/roosting area for Great blue herons and Great egrets, is one of two areas within the SRA classified as a Natural Preserve in recognition of its significant and sensitive resource values. The management intent for this zone is to maintain and enhance its role as an important nesting and roosting site for herons, egrets and other wading birds. The Statement of Purpose developed for Anderson Island Natural Preserve in 1975 indicates that no overnight activities are to be permitted on the Island and day use activities may be accommodated to the extent that there are no impacts to the natural values, particularly the rookery.

**Anderson Island Management Zone: Land Use Summary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Designation</th>
<th>Upland Area</th>
<th>Aquatic Area</th>
<th>Total Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preservation</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.*
Guidelines

Resource Management

ANDERSON-1: Protect the rookery. Manage human use to minimize the disturbance to the rookery and prevent the displacement of the egrets and herons and abandonment of the rookery due to human use. Prohibit overnight use of the Island. Close the area to public day use during the nesting season and consider an exclusion zone around Anderson Island for watercraft during the nesting season. Use buoys and signs around the island as a means of communicating this area closure. Refer to Guideline RIPARIAN-21 for further information.

ANDERSON-2: Prepare and implement a project burn plan for the management zone in accordance with the 2003 Unit-wide Prescribed Burn Plan. Refer to Guideline CHAPARRAL-1 for further information.

ANDERSON-3: Manage oak woodlands to protect special status plant species within the management zone. Refer to guideline WOODLAND-2 for further information.

ANDERSON-4: Manage invasive exotic weed species in the oak woodland, savanna, and grassland areas of the management zone in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B. Refer to the Plant Life Management guidelines in Section C of this Chapter and to Appendix D for further information.

ANDERSON-5: Consider alternative vegetation management strategies for areas in the management zone where existing constraints preclude safe implementation of prescribed burning. Refer to Guideline WOODLAND-7 for further information.

Interpretation and Education

ANDERSON-6: Interpret the rookery as an important natural resource that needs protection. Signage and information at nearby access points and guided interpretive programs are potential strategies. Key interpretive aspects could include: Natural Preserve designation; ongoing management and protection; and heron and egret species lifecycle. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-22 and INTERPRET-15 for further information.
22. Peninsula

Statement of Management Intent
This Peninsula management zone, the largest upland zone in the SRA, represents the primary upland holding within the SRA. The area’s live and blue oak studded hills and high ridgelines—the highest in the SRA—are punctuated only by large areas of annual grassland and chaparral. Vehicle access to area is provided by Rattlesnake Bar Road which connects to Highway 49 at Pilot Hill about 9 miles away. Facilities in this zone include the Peninsula Campground with 104 single sites, five restrooms (no showers), two boat ramps, an ADA trail, and a small amphitheater for group use. The area also includes temporary seasonal housing for four Park employees, a permanent park ranger residence, a trailer pad for employee housing and a small maintenance yard. The management intent for this zone is to maintain the natural and scenic character of the area while enhancing overnight and day-use recreation resources. Expanded opportunities for interpretation, education, and resource management will also be pursued. Facilities and improvements in this area will focus on overnight visitors.

Peninsula Management Zone: Land Use Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Designation</th>
<th>Upland Area</th>
<th>Aquatic Area</th>
<th>Total Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conservation</td>
<td>1,465</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1,465</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.

Guidelines
Recreation

PENINSULA-1: Expand the Peninsula Campground by approximately 50 to 100 sites as a means of accommodating any camping capacity lost as a result of the converting a portion of Beals Point Campground to group camping and providing additional camping opportunities within the SRA. Consider condition of Rattlesnake Bar Road in determining specific campground expansion. Refer to Guideline BEALSPPOINT-1 for further information.

PENINSULA-2: Provide shower facilities at Peninsula campground to enhance visitor comfort. The current lack of such facilities at the campground is often highlighted by campers here as a significant shortcoming.
PENINSULA-3: Ensure that improvements at Peninsula Campground, including additional sites and shower facilities, are adequately serviced by an effective onsite wastewater treatment system. It is possible that serpentine soils present in the Peninsula area would not permit the expansion of the existing leach field system.

PENINSULA-4: Provide a small trailhead, including parking and trail information sign, at the Peninsula Campground. This trailhead would mark the beginning of the proposed trail corridor from the Peninsula area north along the North Fork of the American River and could also serve as a more formal access to the Darrington Trail and other trails in the area. Refer to guidelines NORTHFORK-1 through 3 for further information.

PENINSULA-5: Convert portions of the abandoned roadways in the area for trail use as appropriate. The identification of appropriate trail segments, and their designation, will be determined by the Trail Master Plan proposed in Guideline VISIT-34.

Resource Management

PENINSULA-6: Design and implement management strategies and actions to protect the cultural resources within the zone. Actions could include increased boat patrol, posted orders and signage closing areas to public use during low water conditions, and information at access points on the illegality of collecting artifacts and the penalties for doing so.

PENINSULA-7: Where feasible, avoid trail alignments that pass through areas of chamise chaparral habitat. Such alignments could threaten potential habitat for special status plant and animal species and human use can be a factor in wildland fire danger. Refer to policies CHAPARRAL-2 and CHAPARRAL-4 for further information.

PENINSULA-8: Restore fire to its role as a natural ecological process within chaparral, oak woodland, savanna, and grassland habitat in the management zone, in conjunction with the 2003 Draft Prescribed Fire Management Plan. Consider fire management and fuel conditions where improvements are proposed within the SRA and on adjacent land. Refer to guidelines
CHAPARRAL-1 through CHAPARRAL-4, WOODLAND-3 and WOODLAND-7 for further information.

PENINSULA-9: Manage chaparral and oak woodlands to protect special status plant species within the management zone. Refer to guidelines CHAPARRAL-5 through CHAPARRAL-7 and WOODLAND-1 through WOODLAND-2 for further information.

PENINSULA-10: Protect and manage chaparral, grassland, and ruderal areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for the following special status species: California horned lizard, burrowing owl and loggerhead shrike. Refer to guidelines CHAPARRAL-8 through CHAPARRAL-9 and GRASSLAND-1 through GRASSLAND-4 for further information.

PENINSULA-11: Manage invasive exotic weed species in the chaparral, oak woodland, savanna, grassland, and ruderal areas of the management zone in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B. Refer to the Plant Life Management guidelines in Section C of this Chapter and to Appendix D for further information.

PENINSULA-12: Protect and manage riparian habitat within the management zone. Refer to Guideline RIPARIAN-1 for further information.

PENINSULA-13: Protect and manage areas of Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle (VELB) habitat in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-5 through RIPARIAN-7 for further information.

PENINSULA-14: Protect riparian areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for special status aquatic amphibian and reptile species, such as the Western pond turtle, California red-legged frog, and Foothill yellow-legged frog. Refer to Guideline RIPARIAN-8 for further information.

PENINSULA-15: Protect wading bird roosting areas and rookeries in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-12 through RIPARIAN-14 for further information.
PENINSULA-16: Avoid impacts to yellow-breasted chat and yellow warbler nesting in riparian areas where park improvements or Himalayan blackberry management activities are proposed. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-15 and RIPARIAN-16 for further information.

PENINSULA-17: Control nuisance wildlife species within the management zone in close consultation with the California Department of Fish and Game and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Refer to the guidelines in Appendix C for more information.

**Interpretation and Education**

PENINSULA-18: Develop a program to interpret various aspects of the area in keeping with the relevant primary interpretive themes established in the General Plan. Key aspects could include: scenic resources, including distance and direction to key landmarks at Peninsula Point; geologic resources, including the presence of serpentine soils and associated habitat; and significant natural habitat features, such as interior live oak woodland, blue oak woodland and savanna, and chamise chaparral.

23. **Darrington**

**Statement of Management Intent**

The Darrington zone extends along the northern shoreline of the South Fork of the American River from the Peninsula to Salmon Falls. The zone is characterized by steep canyon walls as the South Fork narrows into the foothills, particularly at the outfalls of Hancock and Indian Springs creeks. It also includes a complex variety of habitat types, including chamise chaparral, interior live oak woodland, blue oak woodland, grassland, and riparian. The zone is also rich in cultural resources. The Darrington pedestrian/mountain bike trail, which travels 9 miles along the South Fork between Peninsula Campground and Salmon Falls Bridge, is the only recreation facility in the zone. The management intent for this zone is to maintain and enhance its role as a natural and scenic link for trail users between Salmon Falls and the Peninsula and to protect the important cultural resources located within this zone.
Darrington Management Zone: Land Use Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Designation</th>
<th>Upland Area</th>
<th>Aquatic Area</th>
<th>Total Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conservation</td>
<td>337</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.

Guidelines

Classification

DARRINGTON-1: Propose portions of the South Fork shoreline which contain important archaeological and historic resources and sites for classification as a Cultural Preserve. This designation would enhance the ability to effectively protect and manage the cultural resources and provide opportunities for interpretation and education. The classification of this sub-unit will require a separate classification and naming document that will be reviewed and considered by the State Park and Recreation Commission.

Resource Management

DARRINGTON-2: Design and implement management strategies and actions to protect the cultural resources within the zone. Actions could include increased boat patrol, posted orders and signage closing areas to public use during low water conditions, and information at access points on the illegality of collecting artifacts and the penalties for doing so.

DARRINGTON-3: Restore fire to its role as a natural ecological process within chaparral, oak woodland, savanna, and grassland habitat in the management zone, in conjunction with the 2003 Draft Prescribed Fire Management Plan. Consider fire management and fuel conditions where improvements are proposed within the SRA and on adjacent land. Refer to guidelines CHAPARRAL-1 through CHAPARRAL-4, WOODLAND-3 and WOODLAND-7 for further information.

DARRINGTON-4: Manage chaparral and oak woodlands to protect special status plant species within the management zone. Refer to guidelines CHAPARRAL-5 through CHAPARRAL-7 and WOODLAND-1 through WOODLAND-2 for further information.
DARRINGTON-5: Protect and manage chaparral, grassland, and ruderal areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for the following special status species: California horned lizard, burrowing owl and loggerhead shrike. Refer to guidelines CHAPARRAL-8 through CHAPARRAL-9 and GRASSLAND-1 through GRASSLAND-4 for further information.

DARRINGTON-6: Manage invasive exotic weed species in the chaparral, oak woodland, savanna, and grassland areas of the management zone in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B. Refer to the Plant Life Management guidelines in Section C of this Chapter and to Appendix D for further information.

DARRINGTON-7: Protect and manage riparian habitat within the management zone. Refer to Guideline RIPARIAN-1 for further information.

DARRINGTON-8: Protect and manage areas of Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle (VELB) habitat in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-5 through RIPARIAN-7 for further information.

DARRINGTON-9: Protect riparian areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for special status aquatic amphibian and reptile species, such as the Western pond turtle, California red-legged frog, and Foothill yellow-legged frog. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-8 for further information.

DARRINGTON-10: Protect wading bird roosting areas and rookeries in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-12 through RIPARIAN-14 for further information.

DARRINGTON-11: Avoid impacts to yellow-breasted chat and yellow warbler nesting in riparian areas where park improvements or Himalayan blackberry management activities are proposed. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-15 and RIPARIAN-16 for further information.
Recreation

DARRINGTON-12: Improve the Darrington pedestrian/mountain bike trail as necessary to provide appropriate user safety and minimize erosion problems. Specific improvements and affected trail segments will be determined by the Trail Master Plan proposed in Guideline VISIT-34.

Interpretation and Education

DARRINGTON-13: Provide signs and displays at access points to interpret various aspects of the area in keeping with the relevant primary interpretive themes established in the General Plan. Key aspects could include: geologic resources, including the presence of serpentine soils and supported habitat; significant natural habitat features, such as interior live oak woodland, blue oak woodland and savanna, and chamise chaparral; and significant archaeological resources and management.

24. Skunk Hollow/Salmon Falls

Statement of Management Intent

The Skunk Hollow/Salmon Falls management zone includes the final 1.5-mile segment of the 21-mile whitewater run of the South Fork of the American River between Chili Bar Dam and Salmon Falls Road. This stretch of the American River is one of the most heavily used rivers in the West. Between 50,000 and 60,000 commercial boaters take-out at Salmon Falls, while as many as 24,000 general public boaters take-out at Skunk Hollow. Park facilities in this zone include two raft take-out areas, 4 vault toilets, and paved parking for roughly 80 vehicles. Both facilities receive heavy use during peak season weekends resulting in backups onto Salmon Falls Road and overflow parking on the shoulders of Salmon Falls Road. The limited existing public land area here would make any expansion of existing facilities and parking areas difficult. Acquisition of additional public land in this area would provide the opportunity to better serve trail and river users. This area also contains important historic resources. The management intent for this zone is to maintain and enhance day-use recreation resources while exploring opportunities to reduce congestion and protecting the important cultural resources within the zone.

Skunk Hollow/Salmon Falls Management Zone: Land Use Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Designation</th>
<th>Upland Area</th>
<th>Aquatic Area</th>
<th>Total Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Recreation – Medium</td>
<td>389</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.
Guidelines

Recreation

SKUNK/SALMON-1: Work with the U.S. Bureau of Land Management, American River Conservancy, and others to provide connection between the proposed BLM trail along the South Fork and Folsom Lake SRA trails. Trail designation will be determined by the Trail Master Plan proposed in Guideline VISIT-34.

SKUNK/SALMON-2: Develop a management plan and/or strategies to manage access, parking, queuing, and raft take-out at Skunk Hollow and Salmon Falls during peak use periods. Coordinate with El Dorado County, BLM, outfitters and user groups as appropriate to develop and implement this plan. Refer to Guideline VISIT-22 for further information.

Resource Management

SKUNK/SALMON-3: Restore fire to it’s proper role as an ecological process in the management zone, particularly in chaparral areas, in conjunction with the 2003 Draft Prescribed Fire Management Plan. Prescribed fire can improve habitat conditions, control exotic species, provide more natural plant community structure and remove excessive fuel loads. Refer to guidelines CHAPARRAL-1 through CHAPARRAL-3 for further information.

SKUNK/SALMON-4: Manage chaparral and oak woodlands to protect special status plant species within the management zone. Refer to guidelines CHAPARRAL-5 through CHAPARRAL-7 and WOODLAND-1 through WOODLAND-2 for further information.

SKUNK/SALMON-5: Protect and manage chaparral, grassland, and ruderal areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for the following special status species: California horned lizard and burrowing owl. Refer to guidelines CHAPARRAL-8 through CHAPARRAL-9 and GRASSLAND-1 through GRASSLAND-3 for further information.
SKUNK/SALMON-6: Manage invasive exotic weed species in the chaparral, oak woodland, savanna, and grassland areas of the management zone in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B. Refer to the Plant Life Management guidelines in Section C of this Chapter and to Appendix D for further information.

SKUNK/SALMON-7: Protect bats in ruderal, barren and other natural areas. Use passive means to exclude bats from inhabiting developed facilities. Refer to Guideline RUDERAL-3 for further information.

SKUNK/SALMON-8: Protect and manage riparian habitat within the management zone. Refer to Guideline RIPARIAN-1 for further information.

SKUNK/SALMON-9: Protect and manage areas of Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle (VELB) habitat in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-5 through RIPARIAN-7 for further information.

SKUNK/SALMON-10: Protect riparian areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for special status aquatic amphibian and reptile species, such as the Western pond turtle, California red-legged frog, and Foothill yellow-legged frog. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-8 for further information.

SKUNK/SALMON-11: Protect wading bird roosting areas and rookeries in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-12 through RIPARIAN-14 for further information.

SKUNK/SALMON-12: Avoid impacts to yellow-breasted chat and yellow warbler nesting in riparian areas where park improvements or Himalayan blackberry management activities are proposed. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-15 and RIPARIAN-16 for further information.
25. **El Dorado Shore**

**Statement of Management Intent**

The El Dorado Shore zone extends roughly 14 miles along the southern shoreline of the South Fork of the American River from Salmon Falls to Brown’s Ravine. As with the Darrington zone on the opposite side of the river, this zone includes a range of habitat types, including chamise chaparral, interior live oak woodland, blue oak woodland, and grassland. The zone has one of the lowest elevation natural stands of Ponderosa pines in the State and also contains an experimental stand of pines planted by the U. S. Forest Service Genetics Laboratory in Camino. There are important historic and pre-historic cultural resources in the zone. Steep terrain occurs along the shoreline, particularly in the area of Salmon Falls, Iron Mountain, and New York Creek. Rural residential development continues to be constructed along Salmon Falls Road adjacent to the SRA and is visible from many unit locations.

Day use facilities in this zone include a large pull-out just off Salmon Falls Road—commonly referred to as Falcon Crest—that is used as informal parking area and equestrian staging area. Old Salmon Falls (Jack’s Shack) is a small trailhead and parking area that provides access to the Brown’s Ravine trail, a pedestrian/equestrian trail that links Old Salmon Falls to Brown’s Ravine 12 miles south. An informal trail extends from Old Salmon Falls one mile north and connects to the Sweetwater Creek multi-use trail. The Sweetwater Creek trail extends 2 miles further north to Salmon Falls. The zone also contains the remnants of an old private campground (Monte Vista) that has long been abandoned and overgrown. The management intent for this zone is to maintain the natural and scenic character of the area and protecting the important cultural resources while enhancing trail use and access.

**El Dorado Shore Management Zone: Land Use Summary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Designation</th>
<th>Upland Area</th>
<th>Aquatic Area</th>
<th>Total Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conservation</td>
<td>835</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>835</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.*

**Guidelines**

**Recreation**

ELDOSHORE-1: Designate and upgrade as necessary the informal trail between Old Salmon Falls and Sweetwater Creek. Closure of this one-mile trail gap would allow uninterrupted travel from Brown’s Ravine in the south to Salmon Falls in the north, a distance of about 15 miles. Trail
designation and the nature of the improvements will be determined by the Trail Master Plan proposed in Guideline VISIT-34.

ELDOSHORE-2: Formalize trailhead parking at Sweetwater Creek, including providing a small parking area and trail information sign, when appropriate and feasible. Provide a trail bridge or crossing of Sweetwater Creek as necessary and feasible. Currently, a wide shoulder and gate, just off Salmon Falls Road, serves as an informal parking area and access point to the Sweetwater trail.

ELDOSHORE-3: Formalize the trailhead, including parking and trail information sign, at the Falcon Crest area. The trailhead should be large enough to permit equestrian staging and provide access to trails that pass through the area.

Resource Management

ELDOSHORE-4: Propose portions of the South Fork shoreline which contain important archaeological and historic resources and sites for classification as a Cultural Preserve. This designation would enhance the ability to effectively protect and manage the cultural resources and provide opportunities for interpretation and education. The classification of this sub-unit will require a separate classification and naming document that will be reviewed and considered by the State Park and Recreation Commission.

ELDOSHORE-5: Design and implement management strategies and actions to protect the cultural resources within the zone. Actions could include increased boat patrol, posted orders and signage closing areas to public use during low water conditions and information at access points on the illegality of collecting artifacts and the penalties.

ELDOSHORE-6: Restore fire to its role as a natural ecological process within chaparral, oak woodland, savanna, and grassland habitat in the management zone, in conjunction with the 2003 Draft Prescribed Fire Management Plan. Consider fire management and fuel conditions where improvements are proposed within the SRA and on adjacent land. Refer to guidelines CHAPARRAL-1 through CHAPARRAL-4, WOODLAND-3 and WOODLAND-7 for further information.
ELDOSHORE-7: Manage chaparral and oak woodlands to protect special status plant species within the management zone. Refer to guidelines CHAPARRAL-5 through CHAPARRAL-7 and WOODLAND-1 through WOODLAND-2 for further information.

ELDOSHORE-8: Protect and manage chaparral, grassland, and ruderal areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for the following special status species: California horned lizard, burrowing owl and loggerhead shrike. Refer to guidelines CHAPARRAL-8 through CHAPARRAL-9 and GRASSLAND-1 through GRASSLAND-4 for further information.

ELDOSHORE-9: Manage invasive exotic weed species in the oak woodland, savanna, and grassland areas of the management zone in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B. Refer to the Plant Life Management guidelines in Section C of this Chapter and to Appendix D for further information.

ELDOSHORE-10: Protect bats in ruderal, barren and other natural areas. Use passive means to exclude bats from inhabiting developed facilities. Refer to Guideline RUDERAL-3.

ELDOSHORE-11: Protect and manage riparian habitat within the management zone. Refer to Guideline RIPARIAN-1 for further information.

ELDOSHORE-12: Protect and manage areas of Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle (VELB) habitat in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-5 through RIPARIAN-7 for further information.

ELDOSHORE-13: Protect riparian areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for special status aquatic amphibian and reptile species, such as the Western pond turtle, California red-legged frog, and Foothill yellow-legged frog. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-8 for further information.

ELDOSHORE-14: Protect wading bird roosting areas and rookeries in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-12 through RIPARIAN-14 for further information.
ELDOSHORE-15: Avoid impacts to yellow-breasted chat and yellow warbler nesting in riparian areas where park improvements or Himalayan blackberry management activities are proposed. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-15 and RIPARIAN-16 for further information.

ELDOSHORE-16: As appropriate and feasible, enhance the utility of lake shoreline wildlife corridors within the management zone by improving vegetative cover. Refer to Guideline SHORELINE-1 for further information.

Operations

ELDOSHORE-17: Work with El Dorado County to ensure that existing and proposed residential development along the SRA boundary avoids or minimizes impacts to SRA resources, including: stormwater runoff; encroachment and illegal access to the SRA; increases in wildfire danger through the design, location, and construction of structures adjacent to the SRA. The goal is to achieve:

- No net increase in stormwater runoff onto SRA lands;
- Appropriate buffers and setbacks for adjacent property owners to provide necessary vegetation clearance on private lands;
- Fire safe building materials; and
- Prevent the creation of exclusive access to the SRA from adjacent private property.

Efforts to pursue this goal could include development application review, adoption of best management practices (BMPs) for stormwater runoff, and monitoring and enforcement.

ELDOSHORE-18: Work with neighboring homeowners’ associations, the California Department of Forestry, and the El Dorado Hills Fire Department to develop shaded fuel breaks or other strategies to address wildfire risk created by the close proximity of residential development to this area.
ELDOSHORE-19: Work with El Dorado County to protect key views and minimize the visual intrusion of existing and proposed development surrounding the recreation areas of this management zone. This includes minimizing the impact of lighting on nocturnal wildlife and the night sky. Refer to Guideline VISUAL-2 for further information.

ELDOSHORE-20: Where appropriate, provide additional landscaping along the SRA boundary and in other locations to minimize the visual intrusion of existing and proposed development that continues to occur along Salmon Falls Road. Locally native drought-resistant plant species should be used and should reflect the dominant habitat present in each particular location. Refer to Guideline VISUAL-4 for further information.

26. Brown’s Ravine

Statement of Management Intent
Brown’s Ravine is home to Folsom Lake Marina, the only marina facility in the SRA. This concession-operated facility includes 685 wet slips, 175 dry storage spaces, 2 launch ramps with a total of 7 lanes, marine provisions, fuel station, restrooms, and paved parking for 725 vehicles. Interest in slip rentals here has boomed in recent years due to the growth in residential development nearby. In addition, launching here on peak season weekends becomes difficult due to crowding.

Currently there is a 5-year waiting list for sixteen- and twenty-foot slips and a 9-year wait for twenty-four-foot slips. As part of the General Plan process, it was determined that demand exists for additional marina capacity in the SRA – in fact, the demand for slips at Folsom Lake Marina is higher than at any other facility surveyed in the region. Based on this determination, several potential locations for a second marina were analyzed based on suitable basin elevation, including New York Creek, Peninsula, Dike 5, and Buzzard Cove. Despite the suitability of these locations from an engineering perspective, it was determined that most had significant shortcomings with respect to access, upland area available for development, compatibility with surrounding land use, natural and cultural resource impacts, and land ownership.
Various alternatives for expanding capacity at the existing marina were then considered. These alternatives, which included single and double point buoy berthing and simple dock extension, would increase slip capacity by anywhere from 5 to 70 percent without dredging Brown’s Ravine (refer to Chapter II, Section C.4 for further information). The General Plan calls for a 30-50 percent increase in marina capacity and supporting landside facilities to be accommodated at the existing facility.

The management intent for this zone is to enhance and expand existing aquatic recreation resources to reduce congestion and improve access to Folsom Lake. Facilities and improvements in this area will continue to emphasize high quality day-use aquatic recreation opportunities and an enhanced visitor experience.

Brown’s Ravine Management Zone: Land Use Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Designation</th>
<th>Upland Area</th>
<th>Aquatic Area</th>
<th>Total Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Recreation – High</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.*

**Guidelines**

**Recreation**

BROWNS-1: Increase slip capacity at Folsom Lake Marina by between 30 and 50 percent—or between 200 and 340 slips—by extending the existing dock system. This increase in capacity would likely require the following improvements:

- Extension of the existing docks;

- Upgrading of the mooring system to ensure safe clearance between the outer ends of the docks. Mooring systems that automatically adjust to fluctuating water levels could be implemented; and

- Possible improvements to the breakwater system to reduce the exposure of the expanded docks to wind and wave energy from Folsom Lake. Dredging of Brown’s Ravine may not be required to accommodate this expansion, although dredging could be pursued as a means of extending the boating season at the marina by allowing access to Folsom Lake at lower water levels.

BROWNS-2: Conduct further detailed study and analysis to identify the specific improvements needed to increase slip capacity at the marina and the extent of such an increase. For instance, an evaluation of wind and wave...
climatology is needed to determine whether improving the breakwater system or providing a stronger dock system—or some combination of the two—is appropriate.

BROWNS-3: Provide landside facilities as necessary to accommodate the increased slip capacity within existing developed marina and day use areas. Such facilities could include expanded restrooms, concessions, and parking. Existing dry boat storage—a fenced area that can hold 175 boats—could be eliminated, moved, or reconfigured as a means of increasing the parking capacity necessary to accommodate increased slip capacity. The precise location and configuration of any facility will be determined through site-specific planning. The intent of this guideline is to accomplish marina expansion while avoiding the need to develop landside facilities on the southern shore of Brown’s Ravine at Mormon Island Point.

BROWNS-4: Consider phasing the increase in slip capacity at the marina in order to accurately assess demand, identify needed landside facilities, refine circulation and parking during peak periods, and familiarize current and new marina users.

BROWNS-5: Consider reconfiguration of the marina and Hobie Cove boat ramps as a means of maximizing launch capacity and reducing congestion during peak times. Reconfiguration may result in additional launch lanes or the simple addition of boarding floats. In any case, the capacity of launch ramps must be fully realized prior to the consideration of ramp expansion.

Note: While maximizing launch capacity could put more boats in the water, this capacity cannot be fully utilized without adequate nearby parking. Launch capacity will not be increased where the provision of additional parking is deemed inappropriate with the goals and objectives of the management zone. Refer to Guideline VISIT-10 for further information.

BROWNS-6: Reconfigure the marina parking area to provide a designated queue lane and suitable turnaround area at the main boat ramp to maximize launch capacity and reduce congestion during peak times. This effort should be coordinated with the provision of any landside facilities deemed necessary to accommodate the increase in slip capacity proposed here. Refer to Guideline BROWNS-3 for further information.
BROWNS-7: Pursue development of a multi-use facility at Brown’s Ravine or at Folsom Point whose primary function would be for water safety training. Such a facility could be used by State Parks, local recreation groups, and the community in general. Refer to Guideline MULTI-3 for further information.

BROWNS-8: Prepare a development plan for Brown’s Ravine that coordinates the various recreation policies and facility improvements and establishes a prioritized approach to future development.

Operations
BROWNS-9: Upgrade the stormwater system at the Folsom Lake Marina to accommodate increased flow volumes resulting from surrounding development. This upgrade would prevent overflows across the marina entrance road and parking area that currently occurs during storm events and reduce siltation of the marina basin. Refer to Guideline WATER-6 for further information.

BROWNS-10: Work with El Dorado County to assess possible best management practices (BMPs) for stormwater management both in the upstream watershed and on SRA lands to reduce the amount of sediment entering Brown’s Ravine. It is estimated that the high sediment load flowing through Brown’s Ravine due to upstream development has added approximately 1.5 feet of sediment to the marina basin.

Resource Management
BROWNS-11: Manage oak woodlands to protect special status plant species within the management zone. Refer to guideline WOODLAND-2 for further information.

BROWNS-12: Consider alternative vegetation management strategies for areas in the management zone where existing constraints preclude safe implementation of prescribed burning. Refer to Guideline WOODLAND-7 for further information.
BROWNS-13: Protect and manage grassland and ruderal areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for the following special status species: California horned lizard and burrowing owl. Refer to guidelines GRASSLAND-1 and GRASSLAND-2 for further information.

BROWNS-14: Protect bats in ruderal, barren and other natural areas. Use passive means to exclude bats from inhabiting developed facilities. Refer to Guideline RUDERAL-3.

BROWNS-15: Protect and manage riparian habitat within the management zone. Refer to Guideline RIPARIAN-1 for further information.

BROWNS-16: Protect and manage areas of Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle (VELB) habitat in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-5 through RIPARIAN-7 for further information.

BROWNS-17: Avoid impacts to yellow-breasted chat and yellow warbler nesting in riparian areas where park improvements or Himalayan blackberry management activities are proposed. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-15 and RIPARIAN-16 for further information.

BROWNS-18: As appropriate and feasible, enhance the utility of lake shoreline wildlife corridors within the management zone by improving vegetative cover. Refer to Guideline SHORELINE-1 for further information.

BROWNS-19: Control nuisance wildlife species within the management zone in close consultation with the California Department of Fish and Game and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Refer to the guidelines in Appendix C for more information.

BROWNS-20: Continue and expand water quality sampling efforts within the management zone. Refer to guidelines WATER-4 and WATER-5 for further information.
27. Mormon Island Cove

Statement of Management Intent
This 276-acre area of interior live oak and blue oak woodlands extends south from Brown’s Ravine to Mormon Island Dam. The area is primarily natural with the only facilities being a segment of the Folsom Point/Brown’s Ravine dirt multi-use trail and a small trailhead located near Mormon Island Dam. As part of the ongoing and proposed flood protection and dam safety projects, significant work will likely be completed on Mormon Island Dam. Hundreds of thousands if not more than a million cubic yards of material will likely be added to the structure to strengthen and possibly raise the dam. The toe of the dam may be extended almost to Green Valley Road. Despite this activity, the management intent for this zone is to maintain and enhance its role as a natural and scenic link for trail users between Brown’s Ravine to the north and Folsom Point to the south.

Mormon Island Cove Management Zone: Land Use Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Designation</th>
<th>Upland Area</th>
<th>Aquatic Area</th>
<th>Total Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conservation</td>
<td>276</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.

Guidelines
Recreation
MORMONCOVE-1: As feasible and appropriate, relocate the existing trailhead facility at Mormon Island Dam closer to Green Valley Road and intersection with Sophia Parkway to increase visibility, reduce the risk of vandalism, and ease patrol of the area.

MORMONCOVE-2: Develop a Class I bike path from the trailhead at Mormon Island Dam to Dike 7. This path would utilize the existing Folsom Point/Brown’s Ravine multi-use trail/service road across Mormon Island Dam to Folsom Point and extend across Dike 8 to a proposed trailhead at Dike 7. If completed in conjunction with other new trail corridors proposed in the General Plan, then cyclists could eventually ride on paved bike lanes and paths from El Dorado Hills to Discovery Park in Downtown Sacramento along the American River Bike Trail. Refer to guidelines NATOMACAN-1, NATOMACAN-2, POWERHOUSE-4 and POWERHOUSE-5 for further information.
MORMONCOVE-3: During Dam Safety and Flood Damage Reduction construction activities, as indicated in the ROD for this project, ensure that travel to and through the zone on existing segments of the SRA trail system is maintained, including identification and implementation of alternate routes, posting of trail closures and alternative access points, and design and implementation of re-established trail segments once construction is complete.

Resource Management

MORMONCOVE-4: Manage oak woodlands to protect special status plant species within the management zone. Refer to guideline WOODLAND-2 for further information.

MORMONCOVE-5: Restore fire to it’s proper role as an ecological process in the management zone in conjunction with the 2003 Draft Prescribed Fire Management Plan. Prescribed fire can improve habitat conditions, control exotic species, provide more natural plant community structure and remove excessive fuel loads.

MORMONCOVE-6: Manage invasive exotic weed species in the oak woodland, savanna, and grassland areas of the management zone in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B. Refer to the Plant Life Management guidelines in Section C of this Chapter and to Appendix D for further information.

MORMONCOVE-7: Protect and manage chaparral, grassland, and ruderal areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for the following special status species: California horned lizard, burrowing owl and loggerhead shrike. Refer to guidelines CHAPARRAL-8 through CHAPARRAL-9 and GRASSLAND-1 through GRASSLAND 4 for further information.

MORMONCOVE-8: Protect bats in ruderal, barren and other natural areas. Use passive means to exclude bats from inhabiting developed facilities. Refer to Guideline RUDERAL-3.

MORMONCOVE-9: Protect and manage riparian habitat within the management zone. Refer to Guideline RIPARIAN-1 for further information.
MORMONCOVE-10:  Protect and manage areas of Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle (VELB) habitat in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-5 through RIPARIAN-7 for further information.

MORMONCOVE-11:  Protect wading bird roosting areas and rookeries in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-12 through RIPARIAN-14 for further information.

MORMONCOVE-12:  Avoid impacts to yellow-breasted chat and yellow warbler nesting in riparian areas where park improvements or Himalayan blackberry management activities are proposed. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-15 and RIPARIAN-16 for further information.

**Interpretation and Education**

MORMONCOVE-13:  Consider interpretation of the mining history of Mormon Island (“Mormon Diggins”) within the management zone in a manner that helps visitors understand the origin of the place name and the historic mining that occurred in the area without disclosing the location of cultural sites.

### 28. Mormon Island Preserve

**Statement of Management Intent**

Mormon Island Wetlands Natural Preserve is one of two areas within the SRA classified as a Natural Preserve in recognition of its significant and sensitive resource values – the other being Anderson Island. The preserve, which is located adjacent to Mormon Island Dam east of Green Valley Road—is a major wetland habitat area that includes several areas of vernal pools. The wetland habitat was created when the area was used as a borrow site for the construction of Folsom Dam; however, the majority of the vernal pools appear to be native based on their size and location in the landscape. Although a small gated parking area is located just off Green Valley Road, the only built facility in the zone includes a short boardwalk through the wetland. The management intent for this zone is to maintain and enhance its role as an important wetland preserve within the SRA and expand opportunities for interpretation and education.
Mormon Island Preserve Management Zone: Land Use Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Designation</th>
<th>Upland Area</th>
<th>Aquatic Area</th>
<th>Total Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preservation</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.*

Guidelines

**Interpretation and Education**

MORMONPRES-1: Develop a Class I bike path or other trails around perimeter of Mormon Island Wetlands Natural Preserve to direct interpretive visitor use to the perimeter of the area while limiting and controlling access to the core of the area. Refer to Guideline VERNAL-3 for further information. The trail should connect to the trailhead at Mormon Island Dam, the Class I bike path to Dike 7 proposed in Guideline MORMONCOVE-2, and the City of Folsom Humbug Creek trail. Interpretive displays should also be provided at intervals around the loop as proposed in Guideline MORMONPRES-3 below.

MORMONPRES-2: If determined consistent with the Preserve status, develop a small trailhead at the Preserve, in a location that will impact the resources least, including parking and trail information, to improve interpretive access and the visitor experience. Interpretive displays would also be provided as proposed in Guideline MORMONPRES-3 below.

MORMONPRES-3: Provide displays to interpret various aspects of the area in keeping with the relevant primary interpretive themes established in the General Plan. Key aspects could include: significant natural habitat features, such as riparian woodland, wetland, and vernal pool; and special status species protection. These displays should be distributed along the perimeter trail, at the Preserve trailhead, and along the upgraded boardwalk proposed in Guideline MORMONPRES-4 below. Refer to Guideline VERNAL-8 for further information.
MORMONPRES-4: As appropriate, upgrade the existing boardwalk trail in the Preserve to enhance interpretation and education opportunities of this resource. If further analysis determines the boardwalk is inappropriate for the Preserve, remove the existing remnants of the boardwalk and restore any impacted areas as needed. Refer to Guideline VERNAL-8 for further information.

Resource Management

MORMONPRES-5: Ensure that the alignment of the Class I bike path proposed in Policy MORMONPRES-1 above also serves to define the zone of protection for the wetland and vernal pools in the Preserve and discourages human intrusion into sensitive habitat areas.

MORMONPRES-6: Restore fire to its role as a natural ecological process within oak woodland, savanna and grassland habitat in the management zone, in conjunction with the 2003 Draft Prescribed Fire Management Plan. Refer to guidelines WOODLAND-3 and WOODLAND-7 for further information.

MORMONPRES-7: Manage invasive exotic weed species in the oak woodland, savanna, grassland, and riparian areas of the management zone in accordance with the guidelines in Appendix B. Refer to the Plant Life Management guidelines in Section C of this Chapter and to Appendix D for further information.

MORMONPRES-8: Protect and manage grassland areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for the following special status species: California horned lizard, burrowing owl, and loggerhead shrike. Refer to guidelines GRASSLAND-1 through GRASSLAND-4 for further information.

MORMONPRES-9: Protect and manage areas of Valley Elderberry Longhorn Beetle (VELB) habitat in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-5 through RIPARIAN-7 for further information.
MORMONPRES-10: Protect and restore riparian areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for special status aquatic amphibian and reptile species, such as the Western pond turtle, California red-legged frog, and Foothill yellow-legged frog. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-8 through RIPARIAN-11 for further information.

MORMONPRES-11: Protect wading bird roosting areas and rookeries in the management zone. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-12 through RIPARIAN-14 for further information.

MORMONPRES-12: Avoid impacts to yellow-breasted chat and yellow warbler nesting in riparian areas where park improvements or Himalayan blackberry management activities are proposed. Refer to guidelines RIPARIAN-15 and RIPARIAN-16 for further information.

MORMONPRES-13: Protect and manage freshwater marsh areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for special status bird species, such as the Tri-colored blackbird. Refer to guidelines MARSH/POND-4 and MARSH/POND-5 for further information.

29. Folsom Point

Statement of Management Intent
This 290-acre area extends along the eastern shoreline of Folsom Lake from Mormon Island Cove to Observation Point at the eastern end of Folsom Dam. The zone includes the Folsom Point day use area, the third busiest in the SRA in terms of annual visits. Day use facilities here include a shaded picnic area with picnic tables, barbeques, two vault toilets, and parking for 77 vehicles. Boat launch facilities are the largest on the eastern side of Folsom Lake and include 4 launch lanes, flush toilets, and paved parking for about 130 vehicles. The popularity of these facilities for special aquatic events, such as bass fishing tournaments, means that Folsom Point will often reach capacity quickly during peak season weekends.

The zone also includes Observation Point, located at the eastern end of Folsom Dam. In the past, Observation Point was a popular place for meeting and fishing and swimming; however, the area has been closed to public access since September 11, 2001, due to security concerns associated with Folsom Dam. Observation Point will be used as a staging area for ongoing flood protection and dam safety projects and is located in the area of the future.
auxiliary spillway to be constructed as part of the Folsom Dam Safety and Flood Damage Reduction Project. Hence the future use for Observation Point for recreation purposes is no longer an option. The management intent for this zone is to maintain and enhance recreation resources. Facilities and improvements in this area will emphasize high quality day use opportunities – picnicking, boating, trail use, and community outreach.

**Folsom Point Management Zone: Land Use Summary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Designation</th>
<th>Upland Area</th>
<th>Aquatic Area</th>
<th>Total Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Recreation – Medium</td>
<td>293</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.*

**Guidelines**

**Recreation**

**FOLSOMPOINT-1:** Upgrade and enhance the Folsom Point day use area to improve the overall function and appearance of the facility. Site-specific planning will be used to determine the precise nature and configuration of the upgrades. Upgrades could include:

- Picnic area improvements, including development of group picnic areas, utilizing native vegetation (no turf);
- Flush toilets and drinking water; and
- Parking area improvements (restrict vehicles to paved surfaces).

**FOLSOMPOINT-2:** Reconfigure the boat ramp as a means of maximizing launch capacity and reducing congestion during peak times. Reconfiguration may result in additional launch lanes or the simple addition of boarding floats. Refer to Guideline VISIT-20 for further information. Explore the potential of extending the existing ramp to lower lake levels..

**Note:** While maximizing launch capacity could put more boats in the water, this capacity cannot be fully utilized without adequate nearby parking. Launch capacity will not be increased where the provision of additional parking is deemed inappropriate with the goals and objectives of the management zone. Refer to Guideline VISIT-10 for further information.
FOLSOMPOINT-3: Pursue the development of a multi-use facility at Folsom Point or at Brown’s Ravine whose primary function would be to accommodate water safety training. Such a facility could be used by State Parks, local recreation groups, and the community in general. Refer to Guideline MULTI-3 for further information.

FOLSOMPOINT-4: Provide trail access at Dike 7, which may include a small trailhead with parking and trail information sign. This trail access/trailhead would mark the terminus of the Class I bike path from the trailhead at Mormon Island Dam proposed in Guideline MORMONCOVE-2. This path would require the establishment of a new trail corridor between Dike 7 and Folsom Point, after which the path would follow the existing Folsom Point/Brown’s Ravine alignment.

FOLSOMPOINT-5: Work with the City of Folsom to connect the Class I bike path at Dike 7 to the City’s plans for Class 1 or Class 2 bike path along East Natoma Street. If completed in conjunction with other new trail corridors proposed in the General Plan, then cyclists would eventually be able to ride on continuous paved bike lanes and paths from El Dorado Hills to Discovery Park in Downtown Sacramento along the American River Bike Trail. Refer to guidelines NATOMACAN-1, NATOMACAN-2, POWERHOUSE-4, POWERHOUSE-5, MORMONCOVE-2, and FOLSOMPOINT-5 for further information.

FOLSOMPOINT-6: During Dam Safety and Flood Damage Reduction construction activities, as indicated in the ROD for this project, ensure that travel to and through the zone on existing segments of the SRA trail system is maintained, including identification and implementation of alternate routes, posting of trail closures and alternative access points, and design and implementation of re-established trail segments once construction is complete.

FOLSOMPOINT-7: Work with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, the City of Folsom, and bicycle and trail interest groups and organizations to ensure that the new Folsom Dam Bridge accommodates bicycle and
pedestrian traffic in both directions and provides connections to existing segments of the SRA trail system on both sides of the river.

**Interpretation and Education**

FOLSOMPOINT-8: Develop a program to interpret various aspects of the area in keeping with the relevant primary interpretive themes established in the General Plan. Key aspects could include: scenic resources, including distance and direction to key landmarks; geology and landscape features, including the Peninsula area; Folsom Lake as a flood control, water supply, and power generation resource; and the ongoing flood protection projects.

**Resource Management**

FOLSOMPOINT-9: Manage oak woodlands to protect special status plant species within the management zone. Refer to guideline WOODLAND-2 for further information.

FOLSOMPOINT-10: Restore fire to its role as a natural ecological process within oak woodland, savanna and grassland habitat in the management zone, in conjunction with the 2003 Draft Prescribed Fire Management Plan. Refer to guidelines WOODLAND-3 and WOODLAND-7 for further information.

FOLSOMPOINT-11: Protect and manage grassland and ruderal areas of the management zone that are known or potential habitat for the California horned lizard, a special status species. Refer to Guideline GRASSLAND-1 for further information.

FOLSOMPOINT-12: Protect bats in ruderal, barren and other natural areas. Use passive means to exclude bats from inhabiting developed facilities. Refer to Guideline RUDERAL-3 for further information.

FOLSOMPOINT-13: As appropriate and feasible, enhance the utility of lake shoreline wildlife corridors within the management zone by improving vegetative cover. Refer to Guideline SHORELINE-1 for further information.
FOLSOMPOINT-14: Control nuisance wildlife species within the management zone in close consultation with the California Department of Fish and Game and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Refer to the guidelines in Appendix C for more information.

30. Folsom Lake (AQ)

Statement of Management Intent
This aquatic management zone is the largest zone in the SRA and includes the main body of Folsom Lake. The open waters and high winds of this zone are ideal for sailing, windsurfing, and speed boating. Since skiers, swimmers, and fishermen prefer the more sheltered waters of the narrow North and South forks of the American River, there is generally good separation between these competing uses on the lake. Congestion does occur, however, at key launch locations such as Granite Bay, Brown’s Ravine, and Folsom Point during peak season weekends. Obviously, this congestion has a direct impact on the quality of aquatic activities and on the visitor experience in the management zone.

Currently, if all launch ramp parking spaces were occupied and the water level on Folsom Lake was optimal for maximum access by boats, then there is the potential for 1,505 boats to be on the lake at one time, representing a boating density of 1 boat/7.4 water surface acres. However, it is unlikely that such conditions would ever occur. State Parks believes that a boating density any higher than this potential maximum is undesirable considering the mixture of uses on the water, the generally shallow underwater, and the fact that there is formal separation of uses on the water. It has been determined that a capacity of 1 boat/10-20 water surface acres is appropriate for the main body of Folsom Lake. Refer to Section C.5 of this Chapter for more detail.

With the exception of Folsom Lake Marina, the expansion of boating facilities on Folsom Lake is not proposed. The reconfiguration of existing boat launch ramps as a means of maximizing launch capacity and reducing congestion during peak times is proposed, as is the extension of boat ramps to water levels below 420 feet.

The quality of aquatic activities on the lake is also closely tied to the annual fluctuation in water surface elevations, which directly affect the availability of boat ramps, beaches, berth sites, and other facilities that depend on water depth or surface area. These elevations typically range from between 466 feet in early summer to 400 feet in early winter. The
management intent for this zone is to maintain and enhance the area as a premier aquatic recreation destination providing a diverse range of recreation experiences while properly managing congestion (idle speed zones) and minimizing the potential for user conflicts.

Folsom Lake Management Zone: Land Use Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Designation</th>
<th>Upland Area</th>
<th>Aquatic Area</th>
<th>Total Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Recreation – High</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8,098</td>
<td>8,098</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.*

Guidelines

**Operations**

FOLSOMLAKE-1: Provide sufficient patrol, enforcement, and management presence in key congestion areas during peak season weekends in order to minimize the potential for user conflicts, and increase awareness of aquatic safety and etiquette. Key congestion areas include primary launch areas and the forks of the American River. This effort will become increasingly important as boat ramps on the lake are reconfigured as proposed to maximize launch efficiency and reduce landside congestion (refer to policies GRBSOUTH-1, BROWNS-5, and FOLSOMPOINTER-2) and marina capacity is increased (refer to Guideline BROWNS-1).

FOLSOMLAKE-2: Continue to monitor, record, and report boating incidents and accidents on Folsom Lake in order to identify possible user trends, adjust use levels, patrols, and enforcement programs as needed, and increase awareness of aquatic safety and etiquette.

FOLSOMLAKE-3: Conduct aquatic visitor surveys on Folsom Lake periodically to monitor visitor use and satisfaction with both landside facilities and experience on the water. The focus of the survey program should be on determining the real and perceived level of congestion on the shore and on the water, as well as identifying a “level of comfort” with visitors with respect to aquatic safety. The survey should identify use areas to help indicate high use/congested areas that may pose a safety risk.
FOLSOMLAKE-4: Continue to work with the California State University Sacramento (CSUS) Aquatic Center and other local aquatic recreation associations in support of increased aquatic safety on Folsom Lake and the SRA in general. Such efforts include support for safety-oriented aquatic events, the development of a multi-purpose facility on Folsom Lake with a focus on water safety training. Signage could be posted along launch ramp staging lines to educate users and improve safety.

FOLSOMLAKE-5: Monitor boat noise levels periodically during heavy use periods to document current conditions, determine the need for adopted standards, and permit accurate assessments of potential noise effects from future boat-related development. Mitigation of potential noise effects could include the restriction of certain aquatic activities in certain areas.

FOLSOMLAKE-6: Monitor boat launch count levels with tabulation of average and peak day usage during periods of high use and low lake levels. This information can be correlated with user survey reports and accident counts to further refine the appropriate carrying capacity for the lake.

Resource Management

FOLSOMLAKE-7: Support California Department of Fisheries and Game programs to provide recreational fishing opportunities in the management zone. Refer to Guideline FISHERY-3 for further information.

FOLSOMLAKE-8: Protect water quality in the management zone by avoiding adverse impacts to streambank and bed morphology, floodplain features, and riparian vegetation. Refer to guidelines WATER-1 and WATER-2 for further information.

FOLSOMLAKE-9: Continue and expand water quality sampling efforts within the management zone. Refer to guidelines WATER-4 and WATER-5 for further information.
31. Middle North Fork (AQ)

Statement of Management Intent
This aquatic management zone extends up the North Fork from just north of the Peninsula area to Mormon Ravine. These more sheltered waters are popular for water skiing, jet skiing, fishing, and cruising. The proximity to the main launch ramps at Granite Bay mean that this area remains active throughout the day, although the more natural setting upstream begins to provide a sense of escape. The management intent for this zone is to maintain its role as a zone of transition between the open waters of Folsom Lake and the more sheltered waters of the upper North Fork. This transition will be reflected both in the type and intensity of aquatic activity as well as the character and setting provided by the shoreline.

Middle North Fork Management Zone: Land Use Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Designation</th>
<th>Upland Area</th>
<th>Aquatic Area</th>
<th>Total Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Recreation – Medium</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1,344</td>
<td>1,344</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.

Guidelines

Operations

NORTHFORK/MID-1: Provide sufficient patrol, enforcement, and management presence in this transition area to minimize the potential for user conflicts and increase awareness of aquatic safety and etiquette. Monitoring of aquatic activity here is particularly important since the area supports significant motorized and non-motorized use in the close confines of the North Fork.

NORTHFORK/MID-2: Monitor aquatic activity in the area of Anderson Island Nature Preserve for the purposes of determining the need to establish an exclusion zone around the island during the nesting season. Refer to Guideline ANDERSON-1 for further information.

NORTHFORK/MID-3: Monitor boat noise levels during heavy use periods to document current conditions, determine the need for adopted standards, and permit accurate assessments of potential noise effects from future boat-related development. Mitigation of potential noise effects could include the restriction of certain aquatic activities in certain areas.
NORTHFORK/MID-4: Correlate incident counts and locations with user surveys and lake use counts to evaluate and refine the appropriate carrying capacity at varying lake levels.

Resource Management

NORTHFORK/MID-5: Support California Department of Fisheries and Game programs to provide recreational fishing opportunities in the management zone. Support efforts to study trout natural reproduction success in the management zone to identify enhancement measures that could boost the population of this naturally reproducing fish species. Refer to Guideline FISHERY-3 and FISHERY-5 for further information.

NORTHFORK/MID-6: Protect water quality in the management zone by avoiding adverse impacts to streambank and bed morphology, floodplain features, and riparian vegetation. Refer to guidelines WATER-1 and WATER-2 for further information.

NORTHFORK/MID-7: Continue and expand water quality sampling efforts within the management zone. Refer to guidelines WATER-4 and WATER-5 for further information.

32. Upper North Fork (AQ)

Statement of Management Intent
This aquatic management zone extends up the North Fork from Mormon Ravine to the SRA limit at Auburn State Recreation Area. The American River narrows significantly here and the steep canyon walls, sheltered waters, and natural setting contribute to a sense of escape and serenity. The 5 mph limit on motorized watercraft also makes it an ideal location for paddling, swimming, and fishing. The management intent for this zone is to maintain and enhance its role as a zone of serenity and nature appreciation.

Upper North Fork Management Zone: Land Use Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Designation</th>
<th>Upland Area</th>
<th>Aquatic Area</th>
<th>Total Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conservation</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>188</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.
Guidelines

Operations

NORTHFORK/UP-1: Extend the 5 mph zone south to Rattlesnake Bar from its current location just above Mormon Ravine. Extending the zone will reduce the effects of noise and wakes on non-motorized users from motorized watercraft traveling at high speeds in the confines of the canyon.

NORTHFORK/UP-2: Continue to patrol and enforce the 5 mph zone in order to provide a management presence, reduce the potential for user conflicts, and increase awareness of aquatic safety and etiquette.

NORTHFORK/UP-3: Monitor temporary moorage counts and correlate with user surveys to maintain the intent of this zone as a serene place for nature appreciation.

Resource Management

NORTHFORK/UP-4: Support California Department of Fisheries and Game programs to provide recreational fishing opportunities in the management zone. Support efforts to study trout natural reproduction success in the management zone to identify enhancement measures that could boost the population of this naturally reproducing fish species. Refer to Guideline FISHERY-3 and FISHERY-5 for further information.

NORTHFORK/UP-5: Protect water quality in the management zone by avoiding adverse impacts to streambank and bed morphology, floodplain features, and riparian vegetation. Refer to guidelines WATER-1 and WATER-2 for further information.

NORTHFORK/UP-6: Continue and expand water quality sampling efforts within the management zone. Refer to guidelines WATER-4 and WATER-5 for further information.
33. Middle South Fork (AQ)

Statement of Management Intent
This aquatic management zone extends from the mouth of the South Fork at Folsom Lake to Old Salmon Falls. As on the North Fork, these waters are more sheltered and are popular for water skiing, jet skiing, fishing, and cruising. Although the setting here becomes progressively more natural as one moves upstream, it remains an active area due to its proximity to Brown’s Ravine. The management intent for this zone is to maintain its role as a zone of transition between the open waters of Folsom Lake and the more sheltered waters of the upper South Fork. This transition will be reflected both in the type and intensity of aquatic activity as well as the character and setting provided by the shoreline.

Middle South Fork Management Zone: Land Use Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Designation</th>
<th>Upland Area</th>
<th>Aquatic Area</th>
<th>Total Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Recreation – Medium</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>828</td>
<td>828</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.*

Guidelines

*Operations*

SOUTHFORK/MID-1: Provide sufficient patrol, enforcement, and management presence in this transition area in order to minimize the potential for user conflicts and increase awareness of aquatic safety and etiquette. Monitoring of aquatic activity here is particularly important since the area supports significant motorized and non-motorized use in the close confines of the South Fork.

SOUTHFORK/MID-2: Monitor boat noise levels during heavy use periods to document current conditions, determine the need for adopted standards, and permit accurate assessments of potential noise effects from future boat-related development. Mitigation of potential noise effects could include the restriction of certain aquatic activities in certain areas.

SOUTHFORK/MID-3: Correlate incident counts and locations with user surveys and lake use counts to evaluate and refine the appropriate carrying capacity at varying lake levels.
Resource Management

SOUTHFORK/MID-4: Support California Department of Fisheries and Game programs to provide recreational fishing opportunities in the management zone. Support efforts to study trout natural reproduction success in the management zone to identify enhancement measures that could boost the population of this naturally reproducing fish species. Refer to Guideline FISHERY-3 and FISHERY-5 for further information.

SOUTHFORK/MID-5: Protect water quality in the management zone by avoiding adverse impacts to streambank and bed morphology, floodplain features, and riparian vegetation. Refer to guidelines WATER-1 and WATER-2 for further information.

SOUTHFORK/MID-6: Continue and expand water quality sampling efforts within the management zone. Refer to guidelines WATER-4 and WATER-5 for further information.

34. Upper South Fork (AQ)

Statement of Management Intent

This aquatic management zone extends up the South Fork from Old Salmon Falls to the SRA limit upstream from Salmon Falls Bridge. As in the Upper North Fork management zone, this zone provides a natural setting that contributes to a sense of escape and serenity. The entire zone is under a 5 mph limit on motorized watercraft which makes paddling, swimming, and fishing popular activities here. Also popular is whitewater rafting. The stretch of the American River between Chili Bar Dam and Salmon Falls Road is one of the highest use river in the West. While only a short 1.5-mile stretch of this corridor is within this management zone, this is where more than 75,000 rafters will take-out at Skunk Hollow/ Salmon Falls. The management intent for this zone is to maintain and enhance its role as a zone of serenity and nature appreciation.

Upper South Fork Management Zone: Land Use Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Designation</th>
<th>Upland Area</th>
<th>Aquatic Area</th>
<th>Total Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conservation</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>393</td>
<td>393</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: State Parks; Wallace Roberts & Todd, 2005.
Guidelines

Operations

SOUTHFORK/UP-1: Continue to patrol and enforce the 5 mph zone in order to provide a management presence, reduce the potential for user conflicts, and increase awareness of aquatic safety and etiquette.

SOUTHFORK/UP-2: Consider measures to reduce congestion on the water at rafting takeout areas. Refer to Guideline VISIT-22 for further information.

SOUTHFORK/UP-3: Monitor temporary moorage counts and correlate with user surveys to maintain the intent of this zone as a serene place for nature appreciation.

Resource Management

SOUTHFORK/UP-4: Support California Department of Fisheries and Game programs to provide recreational fishing opportunities in the management zone. Support efforts to study trout natural reproduction success in the management zone to identify enhancement measures that could boost the population of this naturally reproducing fish species. Refer to guidelines FISHERY-3 and FISHERY-5 for further information.

SOUTHFORK/UP-5: Protect water quality in the management zone by avoiding adverse impacts to streambank and bed morphology, floodplain features, and riparian vegetation. Refer to guidelines WATER-1 and WATER-2 for further information.

SOUTHFORK/UP-6: Continue and expand water quality sampling efforts within the management zone. Refer to guidelines WATER-4 and WATER-5 for further information.
E. IMPLEMENTATION AND MONITORING

Following the approval of the General Plan for the Folsom Lake State Recreation Area, Gold Fields District staff will prepare an implementation work program and schedule. The work program will prioritize the various natural and cultural resource plans and programs, specific facility plans, agency and stakeholder coordination efforts, monitoring programs, and other proposals included in the General Plan for implementation. Not only will the work program provide the District with a checklist for implementation, but also it will provide a means for monitoring the long-term success of the General Plan.

A number of factors affect the prioritization, planning, and implementation of the guidelines and actions identified in this Plan. Over time, the availability of staff resources in the District will rise and fall. Existing funding programs will disappear only to be replaced by something similar. The nature of recreation activities in the SRA will change putting pressure on different facilities and resources. Environmental legislation will change as will the importance of protection one habitat type or species over another. In other words, what is important today may not necessarily be important in the future. For this reason, the implementation work program and schedule should remain flexible and reflect the needs of the SRA at any particular time, while remaining consistent with the approved General Plan/Resource Management Plan.

The monitoring work program and schedule for the unit should be coordinated with State Parks and Reclamation monitoring programs already in place, particularly at the unit level. For instance, many General Plan proposals may be incorporated into the Inventory, Monitoring and Assessment Program (IMAP), which will allow the District to allocate natural resource protection monies and track the success of the proposals in protecting and managing unit resources. General Plan proposals funded through IMAP would then be incorporated into CAMP – the State Parks database system for planning, budgeting, tracking, and reporting on annual natural resource maintenance activities. State Parks uses CAMP to determine annual funding allocations for each District, track actual amounts spent on natural resource maintenance, and determines natural resource maintenance funding needs for developing the annual budgets for the Department.

Appendix E outlines the preliminary priorities and agency involvement in the implementation of the various key General Plan proposals. Appendix E is intended to be illustrative guide of the District’s priorities at this time. The implementation work program and schedule to be prepared by the District upon adoption of the General Plan will provide more detailed information.
This page left blank.